



Eur päischen Pat namt
⑯ European Patent Office
Offic uropéen des brevets



⑪ Publication number: 0 278 621 B1

⑫

EUROPEAN PATENT SPECIFICATION

⑯ Date of publication of patent specification :
12.06.91 Bulletin 91/24

⑮ Int. Cl.⁵: C07C 271/08, C07C 333/04,
A61K 31/27

⑯ Application number : 88300596.9

⑯ Date of filing : 26.01.88

⑯ Substituted amine derivatives, their production and use.

⑯ Priority : 06.02.87 JP 26816/87
18.12.87 JP 322510/87
25.12.87 JP 331568/87

⑯ Proprietor : TAKEDA CHEMICAL INDUSTRIES,
LTD.
3-6, Doshomachi 2-chome Chuo-ku
Osaka (JP)

⑯ Date of publication of application :
17.08.88 Bulletin 88/33

⑯ Inventor : Tsushima, Susumu
1-705, 3 Momoyamadal 4-chome
Suita Osaka 565 (JP)
Inventor : Takatani, Muneo
6 Taniguchisono-machi Ukyo-ku
Kyoto 616 (JP)
Inventor : Hirata, Minoru
26-13, Fushiodai 1-chome
Ikeda Osaka 563 (JP)

⑯ Publication of the grant of the patent :
12.06.91 Bulletin 91/24

⑯ Designated Contracting States :
AT BE CH DE ES FR GB GR IT LI LU NL SE

⑯ References cited :
CH-A- 361 567
DE-C- 949 947

⑯ Representative : Lewin, John Harvey et al
ELKINGTON AND FIFE Beacon House 113
Kingsway
London WC2B 6PP (GB)

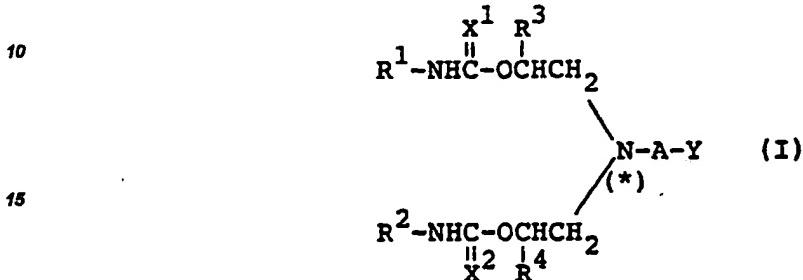
EP 0 278 621 B1

Note : Within nine months from the publication of the mention of the grant of the European patent, any person may give notice to the European Patent Office of opposition to the European patent granted. Notice of opposition shall be filed in a written reasoned statement. It shall not be deemed to have been filed until the opposition fee has been paid (Art. 99(1) European patent convention).

Description

Industrial Field of Utilization

- 5 This invention relates to substituted amine derivatives useful as medicines. More specifically, the present invention relates to compounds represented by the formula :



- 20 [wherein R¹ and R² each stand for an acyclic hydrocarbon residue or an alicyclic hydrocarbon residue ; R³ and R⁴ each stand for hydrogen or a hydrocarbon residue which may contain hetero-atom(s) ; A stands for a carbon chain having two or more carbon atoms which may contain ether linkage (-O-) or sulfide linkage (-S-) which may be substituted, and which may per se form a ring ; X¹ and X² each stand for oxygen atom or sulfur atom; and Y stands for amino group or an organic residue bonded through nitrogen atom, which may form a ring by combining with a carbon atom constituting A ; and their salts.

25

Prior Art

Arrhythmia is one of the diseases often observed especially in persons of advanced age, and, in serious conditions, it involves peril of life. Recently, coronary heart diseases have rapidly increased, and, therefore, counter-measures against fatal arrhythmia due to these diseases have come to be a matter of grave concern.

Problems that the Invention is to solve

- 35 As therapeutic agents of arrhythmia, a variety of pharmaceuticals have been developed and used clinically (e.g. disopyramide). Since, however, causes of cardiac arrhythmias are so complicated, anti-arrhythmic agents, which are effective against relatively more types of arrhythmias and are less in undesirable side-effects, have been sought for, because conventional anti-arrhythmic agents are different in effectiveness depending on symptoms.

Means of Solving the Problems

The present invention is to provide the compounds of the above-mentioned formula (I) and their salts useful as anti-arrhythmic agents.

- As the acyclic hydrocarbon residue represented by the above-mentioned formula (I), for example, straight-chain or branched saturated hydrocarbon residues (alkyl) and straight-chain or branched unsaturated hydrocarbon residues (alkenyl, alkynyl) are mentioned. As the saturated hydrocarbon residue, for example, groups having about 1 to 18 carbon atoms, such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, n-pentyl, n-hexyl, n-octyl, n-decyl, n-dodecyl, n-hexadecyl, n-heptadecyl, n-octadecyl, iso-propyl, iso-butyl, iso-pentyl, iso-hexyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, tert-pentyl and neo-pentyl are mentioned. As the unsaturated hydrocarbon residue, for example, groups having about 2 to 18 carbon atoms, such as vinyl, allyl, iso-propenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-butenyl, phytyl, 8-heptadecenyl, 8,11-octadecadienyl, ethynyl and heptadecan-8-yne are mentioned. Among these groups mentioned above, lower alkyl groups having about 1 to 5 carbon atoms are preferable.

As the alicyclic hydrocarbon residue represented by R¹ or R², there are mentioned, for example, cycloalkyl groups having about 3 to 8 carbon atoms, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl, cycloalkenyl groups having about 5 to 8 carbon atoms and containing one or two double bonds, such as 2-cyclopenten-1-yl, 2,4-cyclopentadien-1-yl, 2-cyclohexen-1-yl and 2,4-cyclohexadien-1-yl, and fused alicyclic hydrocarbon residues having about 9 to 11 carbon atoms, such as 1-indanyl, 2-indanyl, 1,2,3,4-tetra-

rahydro-1-naphthyl and 1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-2-naphthyl.

The alicyclic hydrocarbon residue represented by R¹ or R² may have one or more (preferably not more than 3) substituents. Examples of the substituents include a lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl group such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl or n-pentyl; a halogeno group such as fluoro, bromo or chloro; a halogeno-lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl group such as trifluoromethyl; amino group; an N-[lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl] amino group such as N-methylamino; an N,N-di [lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl] amino group such as N,N-dimethylamino; nitro group; hydroxy group; a lower (C₁₋₆) alkanoyl group such as formyl, acetyl or propionyl; and a lower (C₁₋₆) alkoxy group such as methoxy or ethoxy.

As R¹ and R², lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl groups are preferable. R¹ and R² may be groups of the same or different species, more preferably both being the same species.

Examples of the hydrocarbon residue optionally containing hetero-atom(s), represented by R³ or R⁴, include an acyclic hydrocarbon residue, a cyclic hydrocarbon residue and a cyclic hydrocarbon residue containing hetero atom(s). All of these groups may have one or more (preferably not more than 3) substituents.

As the acyclic hydrocarbon residue, for example, a straight-chain or branched saturated hydrocarbon residue (alkyl) and a straight-chain or branched unsaturated hydrocarbon residue (alkenyl, alkynyl) are mentioned. As the saturated hydrocarbon residue, for example, groups having about 1 to 18 carbon atoms, such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, n-butyl, n-pentyl, n-hexyl, n-octyl, n-decyl, n-dodecyl, n-hexadecyl, n-heptadecyl, n-octadecyl, iso-propyl, iso-butyl, iso-pentyl, iso-hexyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, tert-pentyl and neo-pentyl are mentioned. As the unsaturated hydrocarbon residue, for example, groups having about 2 to 18 carbon atoms, such as vinyl, allyl, iso-propenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-but enyl, phytyl, 8-heptadecenyl, 8,11-octadecadienyl, ethynyl and heptadecan-8-ynyl are mentioned. Among these groups mentioned above, lower alkyl groups, alkenyl groups and alkynyl groups having about 1 to 5 carbon atoms are preferable, and lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl groups are more preferable.

As the cyclic hydrocarbon residue, there are mentioned, for example, groups such as a monocyclic saturated hydrocarbon residue, a monocyclic unsaturated hydrocarbon residue, an aromatic monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a condensed polycyclic hydrocarbon residue, and a bridged hydrocarbon residue.

As the monocyclic saturated hydrocarbon residue, for example, cycloalkyl groups having about 3 to 8 carbon atoms, such as cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl and cyclooctyl are mentioned. As the monocyclic unsaturated hydrocarbon residue, for example, cycloalkenyl groups having about 5 to 8 carbon atoms and containing one or two double bonds, such as 2-cyclopenten-1-yl, 2,4-cyclopentadien-1-yl, 2-cyclohexen-1-yl and 2,4-cyclohexadien-1-yl are mentioned. As the aromatic monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, for example, phenyl group is mentioned. As the condensed polycyclic hydrocarbon residue, there are mentioned, for example, bicyclic or tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residues such as naphthyl and phenanthrenyl, partially or completely hydrogenated bicyclic or tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residues such as 1,2-dihydronaphthyl, 1,4-dihydronaphthyl and perhydroanthracenyl, groups constituted by condensation of a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic group with a monocyclic saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbon, such as indenyl, indanyl and acenaphthetyl. As the bridged hydrocarbon residue, for example, bi- or tri-cyclic groups such as bicyclo [1.1.0] butanyl, bicyclo [3.2.1] octyl, norbornyl and adamantlyl are mentioned.

As the cyclic hydrocarbon residue containing hetero-atom(s), there are mentioned, for example, monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic groups containing 1 or 2 hetero-atoms such as nitrogen atom, oxygen atom and sulfur atom. Practical examples include oxetanyl, thietanyl, azetidinyl, thienyl, furyl, 2H-pyrrolyl, pyrrolyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydrothienyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyranyl, oxanyl, thianyl, pyridyl, piperidinyl, oxepanyl, thiepanyl, azepinyl, dioxanyl, dithianyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, perhydrothiazinyl, oxathianyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isooxazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, imidazolyl, imidazolinyl, benzofuranyl, isobenzofuranyl, indolyl, isoindolyl, 3H-indolyl, 1H-indazolyl, chromenyl, isochromenyl, chromanyl, isochromanyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, 1-thianaphthyl, 2-thianaphthyl, 3,4-dihydro-2H-1-thianaphthyl, 3,4-dihydro-1H-2-thianaphthyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolyl, indolinyl, isoindolinyl, quinoxalinyl, quinazolinyl and cinnolinyl.

The above-mentioned acyclic hydrocarbon residue may have one or more (preferably not more than 3) substituents, and, as the substituents, for example, cyclic hydrocarbon residues optionally containing hetero-atom(s) are mentioned. As the cyclic hydrocarbon residues optionally containing hetero-atom(s), there are mentioned, for example, the same type of groups as the above-mentioned cyclic hydrocarbon residues optionally containing hetero-atom(s).

The cyclic hydrocarbon residue optionally containing hetero-atom(s) and the cyclic hydrocarbon residue optionally containing hetero-atom(s) as the substituent to the acyclic hydrocarbon residue may have one or more (preferably not more than 3) substituents. Examples of the substituents include a lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl group such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl or n-pentyl; a halogeno group such as fluoro, bromo or chloro; a halogeno-lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl group such as trifluoromethyl; amino group; an N-[lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl] amino group such as N-methylamino; an N,N-di [lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl] amino group such as N,N-dimethylamino;

nitro group ; hydroxy group ; a lower (C_{1-6}) alkanoyl group such as formyl, acetyl or propionyl ; and a lower (C_{1-6}) alkoxy group such as methoxy or ethoxy.

R^3 or R^4 is preferably hydrogen or a lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group.

5 R^3 and R^4 may be groups of the same or different species, preferably being of the same species, and more preferably both being hydrogen.

Examples of the carbon chain having two or more carbon atoms shown by A include alkylene groups having two or more (preferably not more than 12) carbon atoms, alkenylene groups having two or more (preferably not more than 12) carbon atoms, and alkynylene groups having two or more (preferably not more than 12) carbon atoms. All of these groups may have one or more (preferably not more than 3) substituents. Examples of 10 these substituents include a lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl or iso-propyl ; a lower (C_{2-5}) alkenyl group such as vinyl, allyl or 2-propenyl ; a lower (C_{2-5}) alkynyl group such as ethynyl or 2-propinyl ; a divalent group derived from a lower (C_{1-6}) alkane, such as ethylenedene or isopropylidene ; oxo group ; nitro group ; hydroxy group ; a lower (C_{1-6}) alkoxy carbonyl group such as methoxycarbonyl or ethoxycarbonyl ; amino group ; an N-[lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] carbamoyloxy group such as N-methylcarbamoyloxy ; an N,N-di [lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] carbamoyloxy group such as N,N-dimethylcarbamoyloxy ; a halogeno group such as fluoro or bromo ; a lower (C_{1-6}) alkoxy group such as methoxy or ethoxy ; a (C_{3-6}) cycloalkyl group such as cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl ; an 15 aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue such as phenyl, naphthyl or phenanthrenyl ; a lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group which is substituted by an aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue such as phenyl, naphthyl or phenanthrenyl ; and a cyclic hydrocarbon residue containing hetero-atom(s).

20 As the cyclic hydrocarbon residue containing hetero-atom(s), there may be mentioned the same type of groups as the above-mentioned cyclic hydrocarbon residues containing hetero-atom(s) represented by R^3 or R^4 .

The above-mentioned aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue, the lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group which is substituted by an aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue and the cyclic 25 hydrocarbon residue containing hetero-atom(s) each may have one or more (preferably not more than 3) substituents. Examples of the substituents include a lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, iso-propyl, n-butyl or n-pentyl ; a halogeno group such as fluoro, bromo or chloro ; a halogeno-lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group such as trifluoromethyl ; amino group ; an N-[lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] amino group such as N-methylamino ; an N,N-di [lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] amino group such as N,N-dimethylamino ; nitro group ; hydroxy group ; a lower 30 (C_{1-6}) alkanoyl group such as formyl, acetyl or propionyl ; and a lower (C_{1-6}) alkoxy group such as methoxy or ethoxy.

Examples of the carbon chain containing ether linkage or sulfide linkage, represented by A, include groups shown by the formulae, $-A^1-X^3-A^2-$; $-A^1-X^3-A^2-X^4-A^3-$; and $-A^1-X^3-A^2-X^4-A^3-X^5-A^4-$ [X^3 , X^4 and X^5 each stand for $-O-$ or $-S(O)n-$ (n denotes 0, 1 or 2), respectively ; A^1 , A^2 , A^3 and A^4 each stand for an alkylene group having 35 two or more (preferably not more than 12) carbon atoms, an alkenylene group having two or more (preferably not more than 12) carbon atoms or an alkynylene group having two or more (preferably not more than 12) carbon atoms, or a ring, and all of these groups may have one or more (preferably not more than 3) substituents]. As the alkylene groups, alkenylene groups or alkynylene groups represented by A^1 , A^2 , A^3 or A^4 , there are mentioned the same type of groups as the alkylene groups, alkenylene groups or alkynylene groups represented 40 by A. Examples of the substituents, which A^1 , A^2 , A^3 or A^4 may have, are the same type of groups as those mentioned above in respect of A, such as a lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group, a lower (C_{2-5}) alkenyl group, a lower (C_{2-5}) alkynyl group, a di-va lent group derived from a lower (C_{1-6}) alkane, oxo group, nitro group, hydroxy group, a lower (C_{1-6}) alkoxy carbonyl group, amino group, an N-[lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] carbamoyloxy group, an N,N-di [lower 45 (C_{1-6}) alkyl] carbamoyloxy group, a halogeno group, a lower (C_{1-6}) alkoxy group, a (C_{3-6}) cycloalkyl group, an aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue, an lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group which is substituted by an aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue and a cyclic hydrocarbon residue containing hetero-atom(s).

The above-mentioned aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue, the lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group which is substituted by an aromatic monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic group and a cyclic hydrocarbon residue containing hetero-atom(s) each may have one or more (preferably not more than 3) substituents. Examples 50 of the substituents include a lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group, a halogeno group, a halogeno-lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group, amino group, an N-[lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] amino group, an N,N-di [lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] amino group, nitro group, hydroxy group, a lower (C_{1-6}) alkanoyl group, and a lower (C_{1-6}) alkoxy group.

Examples of the rings formed by A, A^1 , A^2 , A^3 or A^4 include C_{3-8} cycloalkylene groups such as 1,2-cyclopentylene, 1,3-cyclopentylene, 1,2-cyclohexylene, 1,3-cyclohexylene and 1,4-cyclohexylene ; cycloalkylene groups of which the carbon number is in the range of about 4 to about 8 such as 3-cyclohexen-1,2-ylene, 2-cyclohexen-1,4-ylene, 2,5-cyclohexadien-1,4-ylene ; arylene groups such as o-phenylene, m-phenylene and p-phenylene. Examples of the substituents to the ring include a lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl

group, a halogeno group, a halogeno-lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group, amino group, an N-[lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] amino group, an N,N-di [lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] amino group, nitro group, hydroxy group, a lower (C_{1-6}) alkanoyl group and a lower (C_{1-6}) alkoxy group.

As the groups represented by A, an alkylene group having about 2 to 6 carbon atoms, which may be substituted with phenyl group (which may be substituted by a halogeno group or a lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group), pyridyl group, a phenyl-lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group, a (C_{3-6}) cycloalkyl group, hydroxy group, a lower (C_{1-6}) alkoxy carbonyl group or an N,N-di [lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] carbamoyloxy group; a group represented by the formula $-(CH_2)_2-O-(CH_2)_2-$; and phenylene group are preferable, and ethylene group is more preferable.

X^1 and X^2 each stand for oxygen atom or sulfur atom. X^1 and X^2 may be atoms of the same or different species, preferably being of the same. Both of X^1 and X^2 are preferably oxygen atom.

Examples of amino group or the organic residues bonded through nitrogen, represented by Y, include groups having a molecular weight of not greater than 350, such as amino group; a lower alkylamino group of which the carbon number is in the range of from about 1 to about 5 such as methylamino, ethylamino, n-propylamino, n-butylamino, n-pentylamino, iso-propylamino, iso-butylamino, sec-butylamino or tert-butylamino; a di-lower alkylamino group of which the carbon number is in the range of from about 1 to about 5 such as dimethylamino, diethylamino, di-n-propylamino or methylethylamino; a cycloalkylamino group of which the carbon number is in the range of from about 3 to about 8 such as cyclopentylamino or cyclohexylamino; an arylamino group such as phenylamino; an aryl-lower alkylamino group [phenyl-lower (C_{1-6}) alkylamino group] such as benzylamino, 2-phenylethylamino or 3-phenylpropylamino; an N-[lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl]-N-[phenyl-lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] amino group such as benzylmethylamino; a lower (C_{1-6}) alkoxy carbonylamino group such as methoxycarbonylamino or tert-butoxycarbonylamino; a lower (C_{1-6}) alkylcarbonylamino group such as acetamido or propionamido; benzamido group; an N'-[lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] ureido group such as N'-methylureido; an N'-phenylureido group; an N'-[phenyl-lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] ureido group such as N'-benzylureido; a di-lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] aminoethoxy carbonylamino group such as diethylaminoethoxy carbonylamino; an α -amino-lower (C_{1-6}) alkanoylamino group such as glycaminido or alaninamido; an α -amino-phenyl-lower (C_{1-6}) alkanoylamino group such as phenylalaninamido; a β -amino-lower (C_{2-6}) alkanoylamino group such as β -alaninamido; a γ -amino-lower (C_{3-6}) alkanoylamino group such as γ -aminobutyrylamino; succinimido group; phthalimido group; and a mono-cyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring such as 1-azetidinyl, 1-pyrrolidinyl, piperidino, 1-piperazinyl, perhydroazepin-1-yl, morpholino, perhydro-1,4-thiazin-4-yl, 1-pyrrolinyl, 1-pyrazolyl, 1-pyrrolyl, perhydro-1,4-oxazepin-4-yl, perhydro-1,4-thiazepin-4-yl, perhydro-1,4-diazepin-1-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-1-yl, 1-indolinyl or 2-isoindolinyl. The above-mentioned monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring may have one or more (preferably not more than 3) substituents. Examples of these substituents include a lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group, a halogeno group, a halogeno-lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl group such as trifluoromethyl, amino group, an N-[lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] amino group, an N,N-di [lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] amino group, nitro group, hydroxy group, a lower- (C_{1-6}) alkanoyl group, and a lower (C_{1-6}) alkoxy group.

Examples of the ring which Y forms in combination with a carbon atom constituting A include cyclic groups having a molecular weight of not greater than 350, such as monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic rings such as 2- or 3-azetidinyl, 2- or 3-pyrrolidinyl, 2-, 3- or 4-piperidinyl, 2- or 3-piperazinyl, perhydroazepin-2-, -3-, or -4-yl, 2- or 3-morpholinyl, perhydrothiazin-2- or -3-yl, 2-, 3-, 4- or 5-pyrrolinyl, 3-, 4- or 5-pyrazolyl, 2- or 3-pyroroly, perhydro-1,4-oxazepin-2-, -3-, -5-, -6- or -7-yl, perhydro-1,4-thiazepin-2-, -3-, -5-, -6- or -7-yl, perhydro-1,4-diazepin-2-, -3-, -5-, -6- or -7-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-2-, -3-, -4-, -5-, -6-, -7- or -8-yl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6- or 7-indolinyl, 1-, 3-, 4- or 5-isoindolinyl, 2-, 3- or 4-pyridyl, 2- or 3-pyrazinyl, 2-, 4- or 5-oxazolyl, 2-, 4- or 5-thiazolyl, 2-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-quinolyl and 1-, 3-, 4-, 5-, 6-, 7- or 8-isoquinolyl. These groups may have one or more (preferably not more than 3) groups such as substituents exemplified as those to the monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring represented by Y mentioned above.

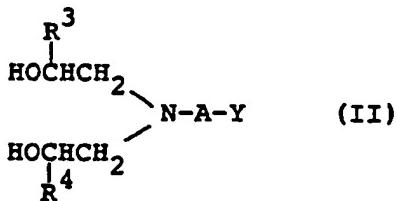
In the case that Y forms a ring by condensation with a carbon atom constituting A, it is sufficient that the nitrogen atom bearing (*) in the formula (I) is bonded to the nitrogen atom in Y through a carbon chain having two or more carbon atoms, and the carbon chain may have ether linkage or sulfide linkage.

Preferable examples of the group represented by Y include amino group, a di [lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] amino group, phenylamino group, a phenyl-lower (C_{1-6}) amino group, a lower (C_{1-6}) alkoxy carbonylamino group, a lower (C_{1-6}) alkylcarbonylamino group, benzamido group, an N'-[lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] ureido group, N'-phenylureido group, a di-lower (C_{1-6}) alkyl] aminoethoxy carbonylamino group, glycaminido group, phthalimido group and morpholino group. In the case that Y forms a ring by bonding to a carbon atom constituting A, preferable groups constituted by A-Y are an ω (omega)-pyridyl-C₁₋₆alkyl group, an ω -piperidyl-C₁₋₆alkyl group and 4-piperidyl group. As Y, amino group is more preferable.

The compound represented by the formula (I) can be produced by, for example, the following process.

(a) An isocyanate derivative or an isothiocyanate derivative is allowed to react with a compound repre-

ted by the formula :



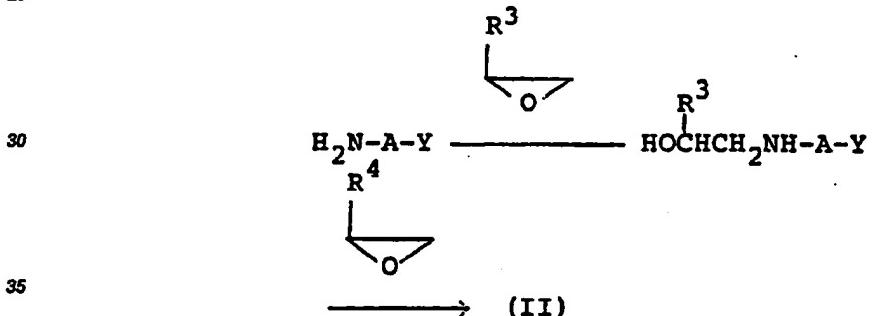
10 [wherein R³, R⁴, A and Y are of the same meaning as defined above] to thereby obtain a compound (I).

Examples of the Isocyanate derivative include, for example, R¹NCO and R²NCO, and examples of the Isothiocyanato derivative include, for example, R¹NCS and R²NCS.

15 The reaction of the compound (II) with the Isocyanate derivative or the Isothiocyanato derivative can be conducted in the absence of solvent or in an inert solvent (e.g. ether, toluene, benzene, chloroform, dichloromethane, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran) at a temperature ranging from -20°C to +150°C. For accelerating the reaction, a tertiary amine such as pyridine, triethylamine or dimethylaminopyridine may be added. By allowing two types of Isocyanate derivatives or Isothiocyanato derivatives to react, in sequence, with the compound (II), a compound (I) wherein R¹ and R² are substituents of the species different from each other can be synthesized, while by employing one type of Isocyanate derivative or Isothiocyanato derivative, a compound (I) wherein R¹ and R² are a substituent of the same species can be synthesized.

20 The starting compound (II) to be employed for the above-mentioned reaction can be synthesized by, for example, the following process.

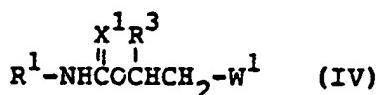
25



The above-mentioned reactions are both conducted in the absence of solvent or in an inert solvent (e.g. ether, toluene, benzene, chloroform, dichloromethane, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran) at a temperature ranging from 40 0°C to +150°C. By employing one kind of epoxy derivative (R³ = R⁴), a compound (II) wherein R³ and R⁴ are a substituent of the same kind can be obtained in one step.

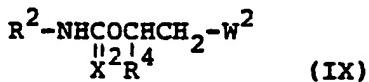
45 (b) By allowing a compound represented by the formula : H₂N-A-Y (III) [wherein A and Y are of the same meaning as defined above] to react with a compound represented by the formula :

45



50 [wherein R¹, R³ and X¹ are of the same meaning as defined above and W¹ stands for halogen (e.g. chlorine, bromine, iodine) or R⁵-SO₂-O- (R⁵ stands for lower (C₁₋₅) alkyl or phenyl optionally substituted with lower (C₁₋₅) alkyl) (e.g. mesyloxy, tosyloxy)] and a compound represented by the formula :

55



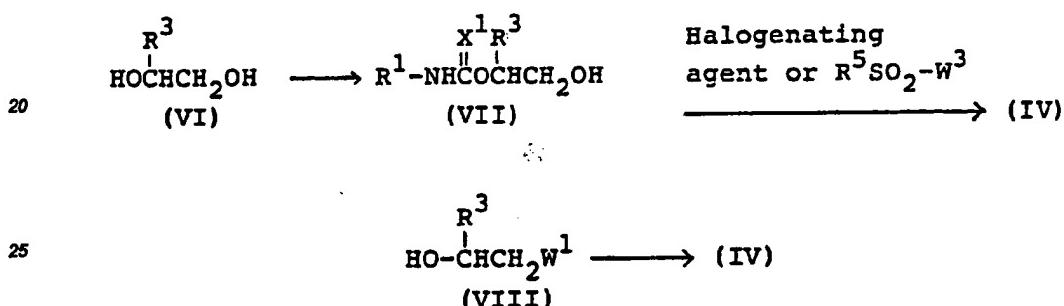
[wherein R², R⁴ and X² are of the same meaning as defined above and W² stands for halogen (e.g. chlorine,

bromine, iodine) or R^6-SO_2-O- (wherein R^6 stands for lower (C_{1-5}) alkyl or phenyl optionally substituted with lower (C_{1-5}) alkyl) (e.g. mesyloxy, tosyoxy)], the compound (I) is obtained.

This reaction can be conducted in the absence of solvent or in a solvent, using a deacidifying agent upon necessity, at a temperature ranging from 0°C to +180°C. Examples of the solvent employed in the present reaction include ether, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran, benzene, toluene, acetone, dimethylsulfoxide, dimethylformamide, dichloromethane, chloroform, methanol, and ethanol. These solvents can be used solely or in a mixture with water or in two layers. Examples of the deacidifying agent include inorganic bases such as sodium hydrogen-carbonate, sodium carbonate, sodium hydroxide, potassium carbonate and potassium hydroxide. For accelerating the reaction, a phase-transfer catalyst such as tetraethylammonium iodide or tetraethylammonium chloride may be used.

The compound (I) wherein R^1 and R^2 are a substituent of the same species and R^3 and R^4 are also a substituent of the same species, can be synthesized at one single step by employing either one of the compound (IV) or (V).

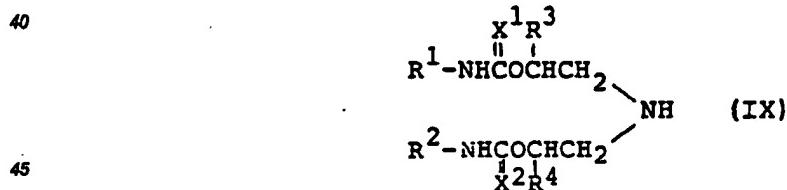
The starting compound (IV) can be prepared by, for example, the following process [the compound (V) can be prepared by the same method of preparing the compound (IV)].



[W^3 stands for halogen such as chlorine]

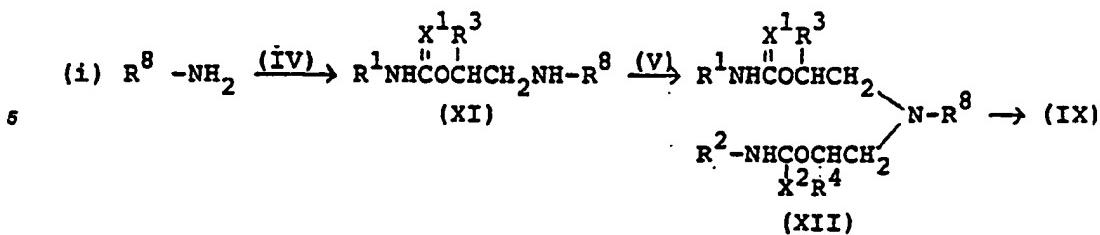
The reactions of (VI) → (VII) and (VIII) → (IV) can be conducted in the same manner as in the reaction of (II) → (I). The reaction of (VII) → (IV) employing a halogenating agent (e.g. thionyl chloride, phosphorus pentachloride, thionyl bromide) is conducted in the absence of solvent or in an inert solvent (e.g. dichloromethane, chloroform, toluene, benzene, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, ether) at a temperature ranging from 0°C to +150°C. The reaction of (VII) → (IV) employing $R^5\text{SO}_2-\text{W}^3$ (e.g. mesyl chloride, tosyl chloride) is conducted in the absence of solvent or in an inert solvent (e.g. dichloromethane, chloroform, toluene, benzene, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, ether) at a temperature ranging from -20°C to +150°C. For accelerating the reaction, a tertiary amine such as pyridine, triethylamine or dimethylamine may be added.

(c) By allowing a compound represented by the formula :

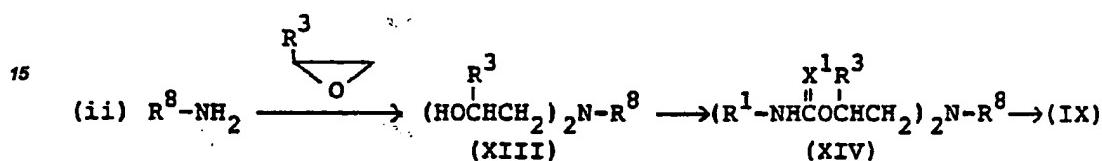


[wherein each symbol is of the same meaning as defined above] to react with a compound of the formula : $\text{W}^4-\text{A-Y}$ (XIV) [wherein A and Y are of the same meaning as defined above and W^4 stands for halogen (e.g. chlorine, bromine, iodine) or $R^7\text{SO}_2-O-$ (R^7 stands for lower (C_{1-5}) alkyl or phenyl optionally substituted with lower (C_{1-5}) alkyl) (e.g. mesyloxy, tosyoxy)], the compound (I) is obtained. The reaction is conducted under the same conditions as those in the reaction between the compounds (III) and (IV) or between the compounds (III) and (V).

The starting compound (IX) can be synthesized by, for example, the following processes.



[R⁸ stands for an amino-protecting group]

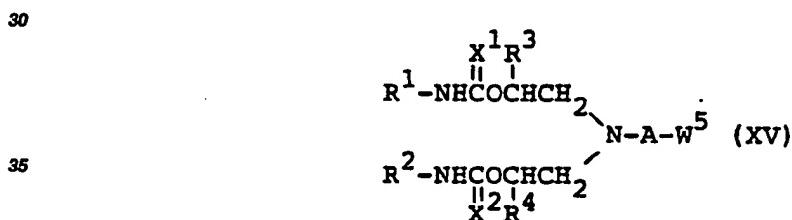


$$20 \quad [R^1 = R^2, R^3 = R^4]$$

The reaction for obtaining the compound (XI) and the reaction of (XI) → (XII) can be conducted in the same manner as that in the reaction between the compounds (III) and (IV). The reactions of (XII) → (IX) and (XIV) → (IX) are conducted by an elimination reaction of the amino-protecting group described later.

The reaction for obtaining the compound (XIII) can be conducted in the same manner as in the reaction for obtaining the compound (II) by using the epoxy derivative described above, and the reaction of (XIII) → (XIV) can be conducted in the same manner as that in the reaction of (II) → (I).

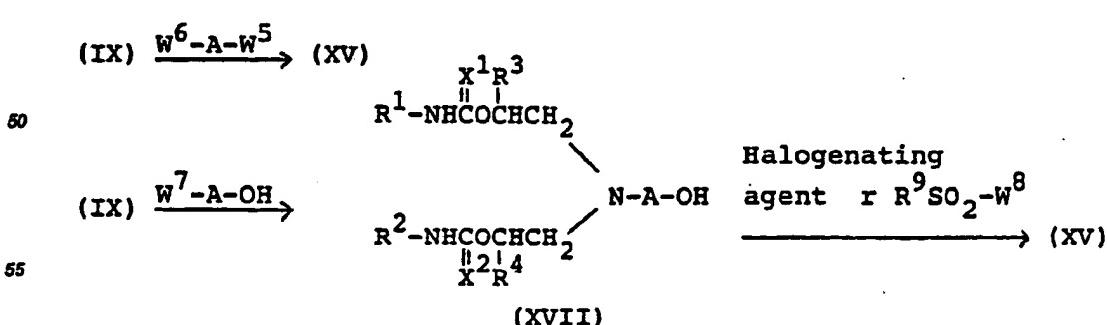
(d) By allowing a compound represented by the formula : H-Y (XVI) [wherein Y is of the same meaning as defined above] to react with a compound represented by the formula :



[wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, X¹, X² and A are of the same meaning as defined above, W⁵ stands for halogen (e.g. chlorine, bromine, iodine) or R⁹SO₂-O- (R⁹ stands for lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl or phenyl optionally substituted with lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl) (e.g. mesyloxy, tosyloxy)], the compound (I) is obtained.

The reaction is an alkylation reaction to the amino group of the compound (XVI), which is an amine, and conducted under the same conditions as in the reaction between the compounds (III) and (IV).

The starting compound (**XV**) can be prepared by, for example, the following processes.



[W⁶, W⁷ and W⁸ each stand for halogen (e.g. chlorine, bromine, iodine) or R¹⁰SO₂O— (R¹⁰ stands for lower C₁₋₆ alkyl or phenyl optionally substituted with lower (C₁₋₆) alkyl) (e.g. mesyloxy, tosyloxy)].

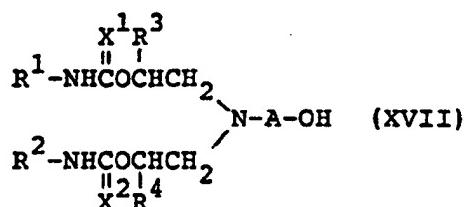
The reactions of (IX) → (XV) and (IX) → (XVII) are conducted in the same manner as that of (IX) → (X), and the reaction of (XVII) → (X) is conducted in the same manner as that of (VII) → (IV).

5 (e) By subjecting a compound (I) wherein Y is amino group, to an acylation reaction, a compound wherein
 Y is an acylated amino group [e.g. a lower (C_{1-5}) alkoxycarbonylamino group, a lower (C_{1-5}) alkylcarbonylamino
 group; benzamido group; an N'-[lower (C_{1-5}) alkyl] ureido group; N'-phenylureido group; an N'-[phenyl-lower
 (C_{1-5}) alkyl] ureido group; a di [lower (C_{1-5}) alkyl] aminoethoxy carbonylamino group; an α -amino-lower (C_{1-5})
 alkanoylamino group; an α -amino-phenyl-lower (C_{1-5}) alkanoylamino group; a β -amino-lower (C_{2-5})
 alkanoylamino group; a γ -amino-lower (C_{3-5}) alkanoylamino group] can be obtained.

Examples of the acylating agent to be employed for the acylation reaction include an acid [e.g. lower (C_1 - $_6$) alkanoic acid; benzoic acid; α -amino-lower (C_{1-5}) alkanoic acid; α -amino-phenyl-lower (C_{1-5}) alkanoic acid; β -amino-lower (C_{2-5}) alkanoic acid; γ -amino-lower (C_{3-5}) alkanoic acid]; an acid halide [e.g. acyl halide derived from the above-mentioned acid]; an acid anhydride [e.g. symmetric anhydride of the above acid; di [lower (C_{1-5}) alkyl] dicarbonate]; lower (C_{1-5}) alkylisocyanate; phenylisocyanate; an phenyl-lower (C_{1-5}) alkylisocyanate; and a mixture of phenyl chloroformate and N,N-di [lower (C_{1-5}) alkyl] ethanolamine. The acylation reaction is conducted in the absence of solvent or in an inert solvent (e.g. toluene, benzene, dichloromethane, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, ether), in the presence or absence of a base (e.g. pyridine, quinoline, triethylamine, dimethylaminopyridine) at a temperature ranging from -20°C to $+150^{\circ}\text{C}$. In the acylation reaction using an acid, a per se known condensing agent [e.g. 1-ethoxycarbonyl-2-ethoxy-1,2-dihydroquinoline, diethyl cyanophosphate, dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, 1-cyclohexyl-3-(2-morpholinoethyl) carbodiimide meso-p-toluenesulfonate, 1-ethyl-3-(3-diethylaminopropyl) carbodiimide hydrochloride] may be added.

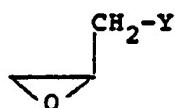
(f) By allowing an optionally substituted aziridine to react with the compound (IX), a compound (I) wherein A stands for ethylene group and Y stands for amino group, a lower alkylamino group, a cycloalkylamino group, an arylamino group or an aryl-lower alkylamino group can also be obtained. The reaction is conducted in the absence of solvent or in an inert solvent (e.g. ether, toluene, benzene, chloroform, dichloromethane, dioxane, tetrahydrofuran) at a temperature ranging from 0°C to +150°C. Aziridines employable for the reaction include aziridine, N-lower alkylaziridine, N-cycloalkylaziridine, N-arylaziridine and N-aryl-lower alkylaziridine.

(g) By allowing a compound represented by the formula :

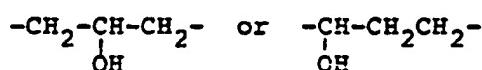


[wherein each symbol is of the same meaning as defined above] to react with phthalimide, a compound (I) wherein Y is phthalimido can be obtained. The reaction is conducted in the presence of an adequate condensing agent (e.g. diethyl azodicarboxylate, triphenylphosphine) in the absence of solvent or in an Inert solvent (e.g. tetrahydrofuran, dichloromethane, chloroform, ether) at a temperature ranging from -20°C to +100°C.

(h) By allowing the compound (IX) to react with a compound represented by the formula:



wherein Y is of the same meaning as defined above), a compound (I) wherein A stands for

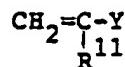


can be obtained.

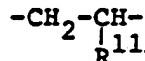
This reaction is conducted in the same manner as in the reaction for obtaining the compound (II) by using an epoxy derivative.

(I) By allowing the compound (IX) to react with a compound represented by the formula :

5



[wherein Y is of the same meaning as defined above and R¹¹ stands for a lower (C₁₋₅) alkoxy carbonyl group],
10 a compound (I) wherein A stands for



15

[wherein R¹¹ is of the same meaning as defined above] can be obtained. This reaction is conducted in the absence of solvent or in an inert solvent (e.g. methanol, ethanol, dioxane, toluene, benzene) at a temperature ranging from 0°C to +150°C.

(I) By allowing a compound (I) wherein Y stands for amino group to react with formaldehyde in the presence
20 of formic acid, a compound (I) wherein Y stands for dimethylamino group can be obtained. This reaction is conducted in the absence of solvent or in an adequate solvent (e.g. water, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane) at a temperature ranging from 0°C to +150°C.

In the above-mentioned reaction, when R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A or Y has a reactive substituent, the substituent
25 may be protected with a per se known protective group, and the protective group may be removed after the reaction. Typical examples of the reactive substituent include amino group and hydroxy group.

Examples of the amino-protecting group include those removable by a hydrolysis reaction or those removable by a catalytic reduction reaction or a reduction reaction with a metal hydride compound. Examples of the protecting group removable by a hydrolysis reaction include an acyl group or trityl group, and, under relatively mild conditions, protective groups such as benzyloxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, trifluoroacetyl and trityl are
30 advantageous. Examples of the protecting group removable by a catalytic reduction reaction include benzyl, diphenylmethyl and benzyloxycarbonyl. Examples of the protecting group removable by a reduction reaction with a metal hydride compound include tert-butoxycarbonyl and benzyloxycarbonyl. The hydrolysis reaction is conducted in water or an organic solvent such as methanol, ethanol, dioxane, pyridine, acetic acid, acetone or methylene chloride or a mixture of them. For accelerating the reaction rate, the reaction may be conducted
35 by adding an acid (e.g. hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, hydrofluoric acid, sulfuric acid, methanesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid, trifluoroacetic acid) or by adding a base (e.g. sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogen carbonate, sodium acetate, triethylamine). The reaction is usually conducted at a temperature ranging from about 0°C to about +150°C. The catalytic reduction reaction is conducted in water or an organic solvent such as methanol, ethanol, dioxane, ethyl ether, methylene
40 chloride, chloroform, benzene, toluene, acetic acid, dimethylformamide or dimethylacetamide, or a mixture thereof, using a metal such as platinum, palladium, Raney nickel or rhodium or a mixture thereof with an optional carrier (e.g. carbon). The reaction temperature is usually preferably in the range of from about -20°C to about +100°C, and the reaction may, depending on cases, be conducted under elevated or reduced pressure. Examples of the metal hydride compound to be employed for the reduction reaction using a metal hydride compound
45 include aluminum lithium hydride, lithium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, sodium borohydride and lithium cyanoborohydride. The reaction is usually conducted in the presence of water or an organic solvent (e.g. ether, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane), and the reaction temperature is usually preferable in the range of from about -20°C to about +150°C.

As the amino-protecting group, phthaloyl group (forming phthalimido group together with amino group) can
50 be employed, and, in this case, the protecting group can be removed by treatment with hydrazine (hydrazine hydrate) in a solvent such as methanol, ethanol or dioxane at a temperature range from about -10°C to about +100°C.

Examples of the hydroxy-protecting group include benzyl group, tetrahydropyranyl group and trityl group.
Benzyl group can be removed by a catalytic reduction reaction, while tetrahydropyranyl group and trityl group
55 can be removed by a hydrolysis reaction. The catalytic reduction reaction and hydrolysis reaction are conducted in the same manner as in the case of removing the protecting group of amino group mentioned above.

The compound of this invention represented by the formula (I) may have, depending on cases, an asymmetric carbon in the molecule, and, in that case, each isomer and a mixture thereof are included in the scope

of the present invention.

Examples of the salts of the compound (I) include pharmaceutically acceptable salts, i.e. salts with an inorganic acid such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, hydroiodic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid or nitric acid; and salts with an organic acid such as acetic acid, lactic acid, tartaric acid, benzoic acid, citric acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, benzenesulfonic acid or toluenesulfonic acid. Among them, the salts with an inorganic acid such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid or hydroiodic acid are preferable.

The salts of the compound (I) may, in some cases, be obtained by the method for producing the compound (I), but they can, upon necessity, be produced by adding an acid to the compound (I).

10 Effects of the Invention

The compounds (I) and salts thereof have excellent antiarrhythmic activity and are useful as prophylactic and therapeutic agents of arrhythmia. The compounds (I) and salts thereof can be safely administered to a mammal orally or non-orally, in a powdery or liquid form as they are, or in a suitable form of pharmaceutical composition. The dosage varies with, among others, the subjects, symptoms or administration routes, and in case of intravenous injection for prophylaxis and therapy of arrhythmia, it is convenient to administer the compound (I) or a salt thereof, at one dose, usually in about 0.01 to 20 mg/kg body weight, preferably about 0.1 to 10 mg/kg body weight once to about five times a day, preferably once to about three times a day. In case of oral administration for prophylaxis and therapy of arrhythmia, it is convenient to administer the compound (I) or a salt thereof, as one dosage, usually in an amount of about 0.5-100 mg/kg body weight, about 1-3 times a day.

The pharmaceutical compositions to be administered contain an effective amount of the compound (I) or a salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent, which are formulated into such dosage forms suitable for oral or non-oral administration. As the carrier, excipient and diluent, conventional ones used in the field of pharmaceutical preparations are employed. As the dosage form, there are mentioned injection agent (intravenous injection including drip infusion, subcutaneous injection, intramuscular injection, etc.), tablet, capsule, powder, pill, granule, liquid, suppository, etc.

These pharmaceutical compositions may contain any other active ingredients, so long as they do not cause undesirable interactions with the compound (I) or a salt thereof.

30 Working Examples

The following production examples will describe the present invention in more detail, but it is to be understood that the present invention should not be limited to them.

35 Production Example 1

1-Amino-3-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (3)

40 1) Synthesis of N-(3-t-butoxycarbonylaminopropyl) diethanolamine (1)

N-(3-Aminopropyl) diethanolamine [4.725 g (29.127 mmol.)] was dissolved in chloroform (50 mL), to which was added a solution of t-butyl S-(4,6-dimethylpyrimidin-2-yl) thiocarbonate [7.00 g (29.127 mmol.)] in chloroform (50 mL), and then the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 19 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 300 g ; eluent : chloroform/methanol = 5/1 → 1/1) to obtain the desired product (1) [6.776 g (88.5%)] (pale yellow oily compound).

TLC (Silica Gel : CHCl₃/MeOH (1/1) : R_f = 0.34
 50 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.42(9H, s), 1.63(2H, quint), 2.60(6H, m), 3.19(4H, t), 3.87(2H, s), 5.30(1H, br)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3330, 2950, 2860, 2810, 1690, 1525, 1365, 1280, 1255, 1170, 1040, 758

2) Synthesis of 1-t-butoxycarbonylaminoo-3-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane (2)

n-Butyl isocyanate [1.487 g (15.0 mmol.)] was added to the compound synthesized in the above 1) [1.312 g (5.0 mmol.)]. The mixture was heated at 90°C for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 80 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/2) to obtain the desired product (2) [1.949 g (84.6%)] (colorless oily com-

pound).

TLC (Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/2) : Rf = 0.17
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, t), 1.45(9H, s and 8H, m), 1.60(2H, m), 2.62(6H, m), 3.16(6H, m), 4.10(4H, t), 5.38, 6.42, 7.09(each 1H, br)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2970, 2930, 2860, 1710, 1690, 1530, 1255

3) 1-Amino-3-bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (3)

The compound synthesized in the above 2) [1.949 g (4.231 mmol.)] was dissolved in chloroform (30 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride (6 mL), and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude hydrochloride salt thus obtained was dissolved in methanol/conc. ammonia water (19/1), and then purified by column chromatography [silica gel : 70 g ; eluent: methanol/conc. ammonia water (19/1)] to obtain the free amine [1.523 g (100%)] (colorless oily compound).

This free amine was treated with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (3) (1.83 g) (colorless powder).
 (Free Base)

TLC (Silica Gel ; MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (19/1) : Rf = 0.32
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, t), 1.42(8H, m), 1.72(2H, m), 2.72(6H, m), 3.02(2H, m), 3.13(4H, t), 4.18(4H, t), 6.00(4H, br)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3290(br), 2970, 2870, 1708, 1530, 1255, 760

Production Example 2

1-Amino-3-bis(stearyl carbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (5)

1) Synthesis of 1-t-butoxycarbonylamino-3-bis(stearyl carbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane (4)

The compound (1) synthesized in Production Example 1-1) [1.312 g (5.0 mmol.)] was dissolved in chloroform (50 mL), to which was added octadecyl isocyanate [3.251 g (11.0 mmol.)], and then the mixture was heated for 24 hours under reflux. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 150 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1) to obtain the desired product (4) [3.292 g (77.2%)] (colorless solid matter).

TLC [Silica gel : n-hexane/AcOEt (1/1)] : Rf = 0.25
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.88(6H, t), 1.27(64H, s), 1.43(9H, s), 1.60(2H, m), 2.62(6H, m), 3.14(6H, m), 4.10(4H, t), 5.30, 6.40, 7.10(each 1H, br)
 IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 3325, 2910, 2845, 1685, 1540, 1468, 1278

2) Synthesis of 1-amino-3-bis(stearyl carbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (5)

The compound synthesized in 1) [3.150 g (3.891 mmol.)] was dissolved in chloroform (30 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride (10 mL), and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude hydrochloride salt thus obtained was dissolved in a mixture of methanol -conc. ammonia water-chloroform (40 : 1 : 0.1), and purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 80 g ; eluent : methanol/conc. ammonia water/chloroform = 40/1/0.1) to obtain the free amine [2.654 g (95.4%)] (colorless solid matter). The free amine was treated with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (5) (2.910 g) (colorless powder).

TLC [Silica Gel : MeOH/conc. NH₄OH (19 : 1)] : Rf = 0.59
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃ + DMSO-d₆) δ : 0.88(6H, t), 1.27(64H, s), 1.52(2H, m), 2.76(6H, m), 3.03(2H, m), 3.13(4H, m), 4.14(4H, t), 7.00(2H, t), 8.51(2H, br)
 IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 3350, 2920, 2850, 1690, 1540, 1473, 1280, 1265

Production Example 3

1-Amino-3-bis(iso-propylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (7)

5 1) Synthesis of 1-t-butoxycarbonylamino-3-bis(iso-propylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane (6)

Iso-Propyl isocyanate [2.24 mL (22.87 mmol.)] was added to the compound (1) [1.50 g (5.72 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 1-1). The mixture was then heated under reflux for 24 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 80 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/3) to obtain the desired compound (6) [2.06 g (83.2%)] (colorless oily compound).

TLC (Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/3)) : Rf = 0.18
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.13(12H, d), 1.44(9H, s), 1.60(2H, m), 2.67(6H, m), 3.22(2H, q), 3.80(2H, m), 4.12(4H, t), 5.13, 6.33, 7.00(each 1H, br)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3325, 2970, 2935, 2875, 1699, 1530, 1365, 1249, 1172, 1100

2) Synthesis of 1-amino-3-bis(iso-propylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (7)

20 The compound [2.06 g (4.76 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) was dissolved in 20 mL of methanol, to which was added, under ice-cooling, methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride (5 mL), and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude hydrochloride salt thus obtained was dissolved in a methanol/conc. ammonia water (30/1) solution, which was purified by column chromatography [silica gel : 60g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water (30/1)] to obtain the free amine [1.47 g (93.2%)] (colorless oily product).

25 This free amine was treated with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (7) (1.80 g) (colorless powder).
 (Free Base)

TLC [Silica Gel ; MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (19/1)] : Rf = 0.38
 30 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.13(12H, d), 1.63(2H, quint), 2.72(8H, m), 3.70(4H, m), 4.10(4H, t), 5.43(2H, br)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3315(br), 2980, 2940, 1698, 1535, 1465, 1325, 1250, 1095

Production Example 4

35 1-Amino-3-bis(ethylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (10)

1) Synthesis of N-(3-phthalimidopropyl) diethanolamine (8)

40 N-(3-Aminopropyl)diethanolamine [24.33 g (0.15 mol.)] and triethylamine [20.9 mL (0.15 mol.)] was dissolved in 300 mL of methylene chloride, to which was added N-carboethoxy phthalimide [32.88 g (0.15 mol.)], and then the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 days. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 700 g ; eluent : chloroform/methanol = 5/1) to obtain the desired product (8) [43.85 g (100%)] (pale yellow oily product).

45 TLC [Silica Gel ; CHCl₃/MeOH (30/1)] : Rf = 0.50
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.86(2H, quint), 2.64(6H, m), 3.60(4H, m), 3.75(2H, t), 5.17(2H, br), 7.75(4H, m)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3650-3145, 2950, 2880, 2825, 1773, 1710, 1610, 1465, 1440, 1403, 1380, 1340, 1070, 1035, 723

50 2) Synthesis of 1-phthalimido-3-bis(ethylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane (9)

55 The compound (8) [1.754 g (6 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) and ethyl isocyanate [1.279 g (18 mmol.)] were heated under reflux for 24 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and then the crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 80 g; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/4) to obtain the desired product (9) [2.454 g (94.1%)] (pale yellow oily product).

TLC (Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/4) : Rf = 0.21
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.13(6H, t), 1.80(2H, m), 2.66(2H, t), 2.73(4H, t), 3.20(4H, q), 3.75(2H, m), 4.10(4H, t), 5.33(2H, br), 7.80(4H, m)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3370, 2980, 2880, 2825, 1770, 1725, 1705, 1535, 1400, 1250, 1030, 720

5

3) Synthesis of 1-amino-3-bis(ethylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (10)

The compound [2.45 g (5.65 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) was dissolved in methanol (40 mL), to which was added hydrazine hydrate [1.1 mL (22.59 mmol.)]. The mixture was refluxed for 2 hours in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue to remove insoluble materials, and then the mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 60 g ; eluent : methanol/conc. ammonia water = 30/1) to obtain the free base (1.38 g). This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (10) [1.70 g (80.0%)] (colorless viscous substance).

(Free Base)

TLC (Silica Gel : methanol/conc. ammonia water (19/1) : Rf = 0.30
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.12(6H, t), 1.58(2H, quint), 2.13(2H, br), 2.53 to 2.83(8H, m), 3.19(4H, q), 4.11(4H, t), 5.28(2H, br)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3325(br), 2975, 2940, 2875, 1702, 1540, 1460, 1260, 1145, 1086, 1028

10

Production Example 5

25 1-Amino-3-bis(cyclohexylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (12)

1) Synthesis of 1-phthalimido-3-bis(cyclohexylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane (11)

The compound (8) [1.75 g (6 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 4-1) and cyclohexyl isocyanate [2.53 g (18 mmol.)] were heated at 90 to 105°C for 8 hours under reflux in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and then the crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 80 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/2) to obtain the desired product (11) [3.25 g (100%)] (colorless solid matter).

30

TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/2)] : Rf = 0.35

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.87 to 2.08(22H, m), 2.63(2H, t), 2.73(4H, t), 3.45(2H, m), 3.74(2H, m), 3.98 to 4.23(4H, m), 5.22(2H, br), 7.78(4H, m)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3330, 2945, 2855, 1710, 1695, 1545, 1402, 1315, 1278, 1251, 1235, 1045, 720

40

2) Synthesis of 1-amino-3-bis(cyclohexylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (12)

The compound [3.25 g (6 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) was dissolved in methanol (40 mL), to which was added hydrazine hydrate [1.2 mL (24 mmol.)], and then the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was cooled and then concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue and then insoluble materials were removed. The mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 60 g ; eluent : methanol/conc. ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain the free base [1.63 g (65.8%)]. This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (12) [1.92 g (colorless powder)].

50

(Free Base)

55

TLC [Silica Gel ; methanol/conc. ammonia water (19/1)] : Rf = 0.43

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.87 to 2.22(24H, m), 2.53 to 2.80(8H, m), 3.45(2H, m), 4.11(2H, t), 5.10(2H, br)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2945, 2855, 1710, 1540, 1450, 1319, 1278, 1255, 1235, 1045, 755

Production Example 6

1-Amino-3-bis(t-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (14)

5 1) Synthesis of 1-phthalimido-3-bis(t-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane (13)

The compound (8) [1.68 g (5.75 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 4-1) and t-butyl isocyanate were heated under reflux for 17 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and then the crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 70 g; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1) to obtain the desired product (13) [2.19 g (77.7%)] (colorless oily product).

10 TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/1)] : Rf = 0.31

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.30(18H, s), 1.78(2H, quint), 2.63(2H, t), 2.70(4H, t), 3.74(2H, m), 4.06(4H, t), 5.17(2H, br), 7.69 to 7.90(4H, m)15 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3370, 2970, 1770, 1710, 1610, 1536, 1480, 1400, 1365, 1335, 1275, 1215, 1100, 1070, 720

2) Synthesis of 1-amino-3-bis(t-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (14)

20 The compound synthesized in 1) [2.19 g (4.46 mmol.)] was dissolved in methanol (35 mL), to which was added hydrazine hydrate [0.87 mL (24 mmol.)], and then the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was cooled and then concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and then insoluble materials were removed. The mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 60 g; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain the free base [1.29 g (80.3%)]. This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (14) (1.55 g) (colorless powder).

(Free Base)

30 TLC [Silica Gel ; methanol/conc.ammonia water (19/1)] : Rf = 0.46

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.30(18H, s), 1.50 to 1.73(4H, m), 2.52 to 2.78(8H, m), 4.06(4H, t), 5.05(2H, br)IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 3355, 2975, 1705, 1570, 1539, 1462, 1365, 1280, 1218, 1101

Production Example 7

35 1-Amino-3-bis(n-butylthiocarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (16)

1) Synthesis of 1-phthalimido-3-bis(n-butylthiocarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane (15)

40 The compound (8) [1.462 g (5.0 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 4-1) and n-butyl isothiocyanate [3.0 mL (27.3 mmol.)] were heated in a sealed tube at 130°C for 2 days. The reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 80 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1) to obtain the desired product (15) [1.034 g (39.6%)] (colorless oily substance).

45 TLC (Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/1)) : Rf = 0.34

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.93(6H, m), 1.11 to 1.96(10H, m), 2.51 to 3.09(6H, m), 3.16 to 4.70(10H, m), 6.06(2H, br), 7.65 to 7.93(4H, m)IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3300, 2945, 2910, 2850, 1760, 1700, 1520, 1460, 1390, 1360, 1330, 1180, 755, 720

50 2) Synthesis of 1-amino-3-bis(n-butylthiocarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (16)

55 The compound [1.034 g (1.98 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) was dissolved in methanol (35 mL). Hydrazine hydrate [0.383 mL (7.91 mmol.)] was added to the solution, and the mixture was refluxed for one hour in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and insoluble materials were removed, and then the mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 40 g; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain the free base [180 mg (23.2%)]. This free base was

treated, under ice-cooling, with ether saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the object product (16) [213 mg (colorless powder)].
 (Free Base)

5 TLC [Silica Gel ; methanol/conc.ammonia water (19/1)] : Rf = 0.26
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.94(6H, m), 1.11 to 1.81(12H, m), 2.51 to 3.01(8H, m), 3.14 to 3.67(4H, m), 4.44(4H, m)
 IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 3225, 2925, 2850, 1510, 1460, 1410, 1190

10 Production Example 8

N-(4-Aminobutyl)-N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) amine hydrochloride (21)

15 1) Synthesis of N-(t-butoxycarbonyl) diethanolamine (17)

15 Diethanolamine [10.51 g (0.1 mol.)] was dissolved in chloroform (200 mL), to which was added t-butyl S-(4,6-dimethylpyrimidin-2-yl)thiocarbonate [24.03 g (0.1 mol.)], and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Ethyl acetate was added to the residue, and the resulting precipitates were filtered off, then the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 500 g ; eluent : ethyl acetate/acetone = 6/1 → 5/1) to obtain the desired product (17) [17.85 g (87.0%, pale yellow oily substance)].

20 TLC (Silica Gel ; AcOEt/acetone (5/1) : Rf = 0.33
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.45(9H, s, CH₃ × 3), 3.40(4H, t, CH₂N × 2), 3.76(4H, m, CH₂O × 2), 4.38(2H, br.s, OH × 2)
 25 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3350(br), 2975, 2925, 2870, 1670, 1480, 1415, 1369, 1258, 1230, 1163, 1140, 1050

2) Synthesis of N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)-N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) amine (18)

30 The diol compound (17) [8.21 g (40 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) was dissolved in pyridine (40 mL), to which was added n-butyl isocyanate [11.27 mL (100 mmol.)], and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was heated at 90°C for further 6 hours, which was then cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 180 g ; eluent : hexane/ethyl acetate = 1.5/1) to obtain the desired product (18) [15.90 g (98.5%, colorless oily substance)].

35 TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/1)] : Rf = 0.40
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.91(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.14 to 1.71(8H, m, CH₂ × 4), 1.44(9H, s, CH₃ × 3), 3.17(4H, q, CH₂NHCO × 2), 3.44(4H, br. t, BOCNCH₂ × 2), 4.18(4H, t, CH₂OCO × 2), 5.17(2H, br, NHCO × 2)
 40 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3330, 2955, 2930, 2870, 1700, 1535, 1460, 1411, 1362, 1245, 1150

3) Synthesis of N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) amine (19)

45 The compound (18) [12.434 g (30.831 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) was dissolved in methanol (80 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride (40 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for one hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. A 5% aqueous solution of potassium hydroxide was added to the thus-obtained hydrochloride salt to afford the free base, which was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure to obtain the desired product (19) (free base) [9.334 g (99.8%, colorless solid substance)].
 (Free Base)

55 TLC [Silica Gel ; CHCl₃/MeOH (10/1)] : Rf = 0.22
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.91(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.14 to 1.71(9H, m, CH₂ × 4, NH), 2.86(4H, t, CH₂N × 2), 3.15(4H, q, CH₂NHCO × 2), 4.15(4H, t, CH₂OCO × 2), 4.88(2H, br. NHCO × 2)
 IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 3310, 3070, 2955, 2920, 2850, 2810, 1690, 1542, 1463, 1280, 1221, 1155, 1055, 1039, 1015, 790, 785

4) Synthesis of N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-N-(4-phthalimidobutyryl) amine (20)

5 Oxalyl chloride (4 mL) was added, under ice-cooling, to 4-phthalimidobutyric acid [489 mg (2.1 mmol.)], and the mixture was heated for one hour under reflux. The reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated to dryness to obtain the crude acyl chloride. This acyl chloride was dissolved in methylene chloride (10 mL), which was added to a solution of the compound (19) [607 mg (2.0 mmol.)] synthesized in 3) and triethylamine [405 mg (4.0 mmol.)] in methylene chloride (20 mL) under ice-cooling. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 hours. After completion of the reaction, 1N hydrochloric acid solution was added to the reaction mixture, and the whole mixture was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous potassium carbonate, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 38 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/3) to obtain the desired product (20) [1.01 g (97.1%, colorless viscous substance)].

15 TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/3)] : Rf = 0.27
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.94(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.43(8H, m, CH₂ × 4), 2.03(2H, quint, CH₂), 2.44(2H, t, CH₂CON), 3.17(4H, q, CH₂NHCO × 2), 3.53(4H, t, CH₂NCO × 2), 3.78(2H, t, PhtNCH₂), 4.13, 4.17 (each 2H, t, CH₂OCO × 2), 5.28, 5.57(each 1H, br, NHCO × 2), 7.78(4H, m, aromatic protons)
 20 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2950, 2920, 2855, 1765, 1710, 1635, 1530, 1463, 1435, 1395, 1370, 1250, 1140, 1110, 1030, 722

5) Synthesis of N-(4-aminobutyryl)-N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) amine hydrochloride (21)

25 The compound (20) [1.007 g (1.942 mmol.)] synthesized in 4) was dissolved in methanol (30 mL). Hydrazine hydrate [0.377 mL (7.767 mmol.)] was added to the solution, and the mixture was refluxed for 3 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and insoluble materials were removed and then the mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 35 g; eluent : methanol/conc. ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain the free base [618 mg (81.9%, colorless solid substance)]. This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (21) [676 mg (colorless viscous substance)].
 (Free Base)

35 TLC [Silica Gel ; methanol/conc. ammonia water (40/1)] : Rf = 0.21
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.87(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.37(8H, m, CH₂ × 4), 1.77(2H, quint, CH₂), 2.45(2H, t, CH₂CON), 2.74(2H, t, C H₂NH), 3.13(4H, q, OCONHCH₂ × 2), 3.57(4H, t, CONCH₂ × 2), 4.20(4H, t, CH₂OCO × 2), 5.37(1H, br, NH), 6.07(1H, br, NH)
 IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 3300, 2945, 2905, 2850, 1690, 1624, 1537, 1442, 1250, 1222, 1150, 1110

40 Production Example 9

1-Amino-5-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopentane dihydrochloride (24)

45 1) Synthesis of 5-t-butoxycarbonylamino-1-p-toluenesulfonyloxypentane (22)

5-t-Butoxycarbonylamino-1-pentanol [3.048 g (15.0 mmol.)] was dissolved in triethylamine (40 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, p-toluenesulfonyl chloride [3.146 g (16.5 mmol.)], and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 19 hours. After completion of the reaction, water was added to the reaction mixture. The whole mixture was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 170 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1) to obtain the desired product (22) [4.162 g (77.6%, colorless solid substance)].

55 TLC [Silica G 1 ; n-hexane/AcOEt (2/1)] : Rf = 0.38
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.24 to 1.80(6H, m, CH₂ × 3), 1.41(9H, s, CH₃ × 3), 2.43(3H, s, Ar-CH₃), 3.04(2H, q, CH₂NHCO), 4.01(2H, t, CH₂OTs), 4.18(1H, br.NH), 7.33, 7.78(each 2H, d, aromatic protons)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3370, 2970, 2920, 2850, 1700, 1595, 1510, 1390, 1360, 1270, 1250, 1190, 1170, 1097, 946,

2) Synthesis of 5-(t-butoxycarbonylamino)-1-N,N-bis(n-butyloxycarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopentane (23)

5 Triethylamine [0.209 ml (1.5 mmol.)] was added to the compound (19) [free base] [455 mg (1.5 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3 and the compound (22) [536 mg (1.5 mmol.)] synthesized in 1), and the mixture was heated at 100°C for 5 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was cooled, to which was added water. The mixture was subjected to extraction with chloroform, and the organic layer was dried
 10 with anhydrous potassium carbonate. The solvent was then distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 25 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/4) to obtain the desired product (23) [660 mg (90.0%, colorless viscous substance)].

TLC (Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/3) : Rf = 0.19
 15 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, t, CH₃ × 3), 1.15 to 1.63(14H, m, CH₂ × 7), 1.42(9H, s, CH₃ × 3), 2.51(2H, t, CH₂N), 2.71(4H, t, CH₂N × 2), 3.11(6H, quint, CH₂NHCO × 3), 4.10(4H, t, CH₂OCO × 2), 4.62(1H, br.NH), 5.08(2H, br.NH × 2)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2952, 2920, 2850, 1690, 1523, 1460, 1250, 1170, 1142

20 3) Synthesis of 1-amino-5-bis(n-butyloxycarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopentane dihydrochloride (24)

The compound (23) [660 mg (1.351 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) was dissolved in methanol (5 ml), to which was added, under ice-cooling, methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride (15 ml). The mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude hydrochloride salt thus obtained was dissolved in methanol/conc.ammonia water (40/1), and purified by column chromatography [silica gel : 35 g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water (40/1)] to obtain the free base [449 mg (85.5%, colorless oily substance)]. This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (24) [533 mg (colorless powder)].
 (Free Base)

30 TLC [Silica Gel ; MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (40/1)] : Rf = 0.15
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.42(14H, m, CH₂ × 7), 2.53(2H, t, CH₂NH₂), 2.76(6H, m, CH₂N × 3), 3.13(4H, q, CH₂NHCO × 2), 3.86 to 4.63(2H, br.NH₂), 4.10(4H, t, CH₂OCO × 2), 5.43(2H, br.NHCO × 2)
 35 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3310, 2949, 2915, 2850, 1700, 1535, 1460, 1270, 1260, 1250, 1140, 1110, 1055, 1021

Production Example 10

1-Amino-2-bis(n-butyloxycarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (26)

40 1) Synthesis of 1-phthalimido-2-bis(n-butyloxycarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane (25)

Triethylamine [0.139 ml (1mmol.)] was added to a mixture of the compound (19) [free base] [303 mg (1 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3 and N-(2-bromoethyl)phthalimide [254 mg (1 mmol.)]. The whole mixture was heated at 100°C for 14 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was cooled. Water was added to the reaction mixture, which was then subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried with anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 20 g ; eluent ; n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1) to obtain the desired product (25) [447 mg (93.8%, colorless oily substance)].

50 TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/1)] : Rf = 0.21
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.89(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.41(8H, m, CH₂ × 4), 2.85(6H, m, CH₂N × 3), 3.12(4H, q, CH₂NHCO × 2), 3.78(2H, t, PhNCH₂), 4.05(4H, t, CH₂OCO × 2), 5.15(2H, br.NH × 2), 7.77(4H, m, aromatic protons)
 55 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2960, 2930, 2855, 1770, 1708, 1610, 1527, 1463, 1395, 1250, 1018, 720

2) Synthesis of 1-amino-2-bis(n-butyloxycarbonyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (26)

The compound [447 mg (0.938 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) was dissolved in methanol (20 mL), to which was added hydrazine hydrate [0.182 mL (3.752 mmol.)], and then the mixture was refluxed for 2 hours in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue to remove insoluble materials. Then, the mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 10 g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain the free base [239 mg (73.5%, colorless viscous substance). This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (26) [294 mg (colorless solid substance)].
(Free Base)

TLC [Silica Gel ; methanol/conc.ammonia water (40/1)] : Rf = 0.33
NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.43(8H, m, CH₂ × 4), 1.83(2H, br.s, NH₂), 2.50 to 2.93(8H, m, CH₂N × 4), 3.16(4H, q, OCONHCH₂ × 2), 4.10(4H, t, CH₂OCO × 2), 5.20(2H, br.NH)
IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3310, 2955, 2925, 2865, 1700, 1535, 1468, 1270, 1250, 1140, 1055, 1022

Production Example 11

20 (3'-Amino-2'-hydroxypropyl)-bis(n-butyloxycarbonyloxyethyl) amine dihydrochloride (30)

1) Synthesis of N-t-butoxycarbonylallylamine (27)

Allylamine [2.855 g (50 mmol.)] was dissolved in chloroform (100 mL), to which was added t-butyl S-(4,6-dimethylpyrimidin-2-yl)thiocarbonate [12.017 g (50 mmol.)], and then the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. 1N Hydrochloric acid was added to the reaction mixture, which was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel: 240 g ; eluent : hexane.ethyl acetate = 3/1) to obtain the desired product (27) [6.720 g (85.5%, colorless prisms, m.p. 34 to 34.8°C)].

TLC [Silica Gel ; hexane/AcOEt (4/1)] : Rf = 0.22
NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.45(9H, s, CH₃ × 3), 3.72(2H, m, CH₂), 4.79(1H, br.NH), 5.15(2H, m, =CH₂), 5.65 to 6.07(1H, m, CH =)
IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2960, 2900, 1670, 1510, 1360, 1245, 1150, 1040, 1015, 990, 950, 922, 860

2) Synthesis of N-t-butoxycarbonyl-(2,3-epoxypropyl) amine (28)

The amine compound (27) [6.72 g (42.75 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) was dissolved in methylene chloride (200 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, m-chloroperbenzoic acid [9.59 g (55.57 mmol.)]. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 15 hours. A 5% aqueous solution of sodium thiosulfate and a 10% aqueous solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate were added to the reaction mixture, which was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel: 210 g ; eluent : hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1 to 2/1) to obtain the desired product (28) [5.91 g (79.8%, colorless oily substance)].

TLC [Silica Gel ; hexane/AcOEt (3/1)] : Rf = 0.24
NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.45(9H, s, CH₃ × 3), 2.58(1H, d, d, O-CH), 2.77(1H, t, O-CH), 3.00 to 3.67(3H, m, O-CH, CH₂N), 4.80(1H, br.NH)
IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3335, 2975, 2920, 1700, 1520, 1366, 1272, 1251, 1171

3) Synthesis of bis(n-butyloxycarbonyloxyethyl)-(3'-t-butoxycarbonylamino-2'-hydroxy) propylamine (29)

55 The epoxy compound (28) [866 mg (5.0 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) was dissolved in toluene (25 mL), to which was added N,N-bis(n-butyloxycarbonyloxyethyl)amine [1.517 g (5.0 mmol.)], and the mixture was refluxed for 22 hours. The reaction mixture was, after cooling, concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 20 g ; eluent : hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/4)

to obtain the desired product (29) [2.18 g (91.5%, colorless viscous substance)].

TLC (Silica Gel ; hexane/AcOEt (1/4) : Rf = 0.27

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.43(9H, s, CH₃ × 3), 1.13 to 1.66(8H, m, CH₂ × 4), 2.60(2H, d, CH₂N), 2.79(4H, t, N-CH₂ × 2), 3.15(6H, q, OCONHCH₂ × 3), 3.66(1H, m, CH-OH), 4.10(4H, t, OCOCH₂ × 2), 5.20(2H, br, NH)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2950, 2920, 2855, 1692, 1530, 1450, 1365, 1255, 1168

4) Synthesis of (3'-amino-2'-hydroxypropyl)-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) amine dihydrochloride (30)

The compound (29) [476 mg (1.0 mmol.)] synthesized in 3 was dissolved in methanol (8 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, methanol saturated with hydrochloric acid (10 mL), and then the mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature for 30 minutes. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude hydrochloride salt thus obtained was dissolved in a methanol/conc.ammonia water (50/1) solution, and purified by column chromatography [silica gel : 14 g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water (50/1) to obtain the free base [297 mg (78.9%, colorless oily substance)]. This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (30) [310 mg (colorless powder)].
(Free Base)

TLC (Silica Gel : MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (50/1) : Rf = 0.47

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.91(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.43(8H, m, CH₂ × 4), 2.41 to 3.45(13H, m, CH₂N × 4, CH-OH, CH₂NHCO × 2), 4.10(4H, br, t, CH₂OCO × 2), 6.05(2H, br, NHCO × 2), 6.43(3H, br, NH₂OH)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3300, 2951, 2855, 1690, 1538, 1465, 1259, 1141, 1055, 1022

25 Production Example 12

(3'-Amino-2'-dimethylcarbamoyloxypropyl)-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) amine dihydrochloride (32)

1) Synthesis of bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-(3'-t-butoxycarbonylamino-2'-dimethylcarbamoyloxy) propylamine (31)

The compound (29) [477 mg (1.0 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 11-3) and triethylamine [0.836 mL (6.0 mmol.)] were dissolved in methylene chloride (5 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, ethyl chlorocarbonate [470 mg (3.0 mmol.)], and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. A 5% aqueous solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate was added to the reaction mixture, and the whole mixture was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure.

The crude carbonic acid ester compound thus obtained was dissolved in toluene (2 mL), to which was added a 20% dimethylamine/toluene solution, and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. A 5% aqueous solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate was added to the reaction mixture, which was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 30 g ; eluent : hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/3) to obtain the desired product (31) [302 mg (55.1%, colorless viscous substance)].

TLC [Silica Gel : hexane/AcOEt (1/4)] : Rf = 0.40

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.91(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.44(9H, s, CH₃ × 3), 1.10 to 1.87(8H, m, CH₂ × 4), 2.57 to 2.97(6H, m, N-CH₂ × 3), 2.88(6H, s, NCH₃ × 2), 3.13(6H, q, OCONHCH₂ × 3), 4.07(4H, t, OCOCH₂ × 2), 4.81(1H, m, CH-OCON), 5.64(2H, br, NH)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2960, 2930, 2860, 1690, 1530, 1460, 1400, 1368, 1250, 1195, 1168, 1060

2) Synthesis of (3'-amino-2'-dimethylcarbamoyloxypropyl)bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) amine dihydrochloride (32)

The compound (31) [476 mg (1.0 mmol.)] synthesized in 1 was dissolved in methanol (4 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride (4 mL), and the mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature for 10 minutes. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude hydrochloride salt was dissolved in a methanol/conc.ammonia water (25/1) solution, and the reaction mixture

was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and insoluble materials were filtered off, and then the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography [silica gel : 13 g ; eluent : m ethanol/conc. ammonia water (1000/1)] to obtain the free base [108 mg (44.0%, colorless oily substance). This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (32) [138 mg (colorless powder)].
 5 (Free Base)

TLC [Silica Gel : MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (1000/1)] : Rf = 0.23
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.12 to 1.68(10H, m, CH₂ × 4, NH₂), 2.57 to 2.97(8H, m, CH₂N × 4), 2.90(6H, s, NCH₃ × 2), 3.14(4H, q, CH₂NHCO × 2), 4.08(4H, t, CH₂OCO × 2), 4.82(1H, quint, CH-OCON), 5.47(2H, br.NHCO × 2)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2960, 2928, 2862, 1700, 1533, 1462, 1400, 1250, 1192, 1143, 1052, 1022

Production Example 13

15 2-[Bis(2'-n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino] ethylpiperidine dihydrochloride (36)

1) Synthesis of N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2-(2'-hydroxyethyl) piperidine (33)

20 2-(Piperidin-2-yl)ethanol [3.23 g (25 mmol.)] was dissolved in chloroform (50 mL), to which was added t-butyl S-(4,6-dimethylpyrimidin-2-yl)thiocarbonate [6.01 g (25 mmol.)], and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 40 hours. The reaction mixture was refluxed for further 4 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled, and subjected to extraction with chloroform after 1N hydrochloric acid was added. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, which was then concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 200 g ; solvent : hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1) to obtain the desired product (33) [5.73 g (99.9%, pale yellow oily substance)].

TLC [Silica Gel : hexane/AcOEt (2/1)] : Rf = 0.24
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.45(9H, s, CH₃ × 3), 1.58(6H, m, CH₂ × 3), 1.92(2H, m, CH₂CH₂OH), 2.68(1H, m, CHNBOC), 3.52(2H, m, CH₂OH), 3.95(1H, m, CHNBOC), 4.45(1H, m, CHNBOC)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3440, 2940, 2860, 1690, 1660, 1420, 1363, 1275, 1162, 1140, 1052

2) Synthesis of 1-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2-(2'-p-toluenesulfonyloxyethyl) piperidine (34)

35 The compound (33) [2.993 g (13.052 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) was dissolved in triethylamine (40 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, p-toluenesulfonyl chloride [2.737 g (14.357 mmol.)], and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. After completion of the reaction, 2N hydrochloric acid (250 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, which was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 150 g : eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 7/3) to obtain the desired product (34) [1.482 g (29.6%, colorless solid substance)]. This product was very unstable, and, therefore, it was subjected immediately to the subsequent reaction.

40 TLC (Silica Gel : n-hexane/AcOEt (2/1) : Rf = 0.43
 45 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.41(9H, s, CH₃ × 2), 1.48 to 2.26(8H, m, CH₂ × 4), 2.43(3H, s, Ar-CH₃), 2.69(1H, m, CHNBOC), 3.80 to 4.43(4H, m, CHNBOC × 2, CH₂OTs), 7.35, 7.80(each 2H, d, aromatic protons)

3) Synthesis of 1-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-2-[2'-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)aminoethyl] piperidine (35)

50 Triethylamine [0.209 mL (1.50 mmol.)] and the compound (19) [455 mg (1.50 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) were added to the compound (34) [575 mg (1.50 mmol.)] synthesized in 2). The mixture was heated at 100°C for 3 hours. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture. The whole mixture was subjected to extraction with chloroform, and the organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 27 g ; eluent : hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/3) to obtain the desired product (35) [125 mg (16.2%, colorless viscous substance)].

TLC [Silica G 1 : hexane/AcOEt (1/3)] : Rf = 0.26

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.89(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.04 to 2.37(25H, m, CH₂ × 8, CH₃ × 3), 2.43 to 2.86(7H, m, CH₂N × 3, CHNBOC), 3.13(4H, m, OCONHCH₂ × 2), 3.80 to 4.57(6H, m, CH₂OCO × 2, CHNBOC × 2), 5.36(2H, br.CONH × 2)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3315, 2920, 2850, 1690, 1530, 1480, 1441, 1361, 1270, 1252, 1175, 1122, 1095, 1010, 762

5

4) Synthesis of 2-[bis(2'-n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino] ethylpiperidine dihydrochloride (36)

The compound (35) [123 mg (0.239 mmol.)] synthesized in 3) was dissolved in methanol (2 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride (4 mL). The mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature for 30 minutes. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude hydrochloride salt thus obtained was dissolved in a methanol/conc. ammonia water (50/1) solution, and purified by column chromatography [silica gel : 5 g ; eluent : methanol/conc. ammonia water (50/1)] to obtain the free base [79 mg (79.7%, colorless oily substance)]. This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (36) [85 mg (colorless viscous substance)]. (Free Base)

TLC [Silica Gel : MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (50/1)] : Rf = 0.33
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.91(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.12 to 2.42(16H, m, CH₂ × 8), 2.50 to 3.50(11H, m, CH₂N × 3, CH₂NHCO × 2, CHN), 3.93 to 4.60(6H, m, CH₂OCO × 2, CH₂NH), 6.70(2H, br.CONH × 2)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3300(br), 2930, 2853, 1685, 1535, 1480, 1440, 1260, 1125

Production Example 14

25 4-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopiperidine dihydrochloride (40)

1) Synthesis of 1-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-4-hydroxypiperidine (37)

4-Hydroxypiperidine [4.046 g (40 mmol.)] was dissolved in chloroform (100 mL), to which was added t-butyl S-(4,6-dimethylpyrimidin-2-yl)thiocarbonate [9.613 g (40 mmol.)]. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The reaction mixture, after addition of 2N hydrochloric acid, was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 260 g ; eluent: hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/3) to obtain the desired product (37) [7.756 g (96.3%, colorless prisms, m.p. 56.5 to 57.5°C)].

TLC [Silica Gel : hexane/AcOEt (1/3) : Rf = 0.39
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.44(9H, s, CH₃ × 3), 1.24 to 1.98(4H, m, CH₂ × 2), 3.01(3H, m, OH, CH₂N), 3.83(3H, m, CHOH, CH₂N)
 40 IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 3460, 2990, 2935, 2870, 1670, 1493, 1432, 1370, 1285, 1270, 1240, 1170, 1140, 1080, 1039

2) Synthesis of 1-N-t-butoxycarbonyl-4-p-toluenesulfonyloxy piperidine (38)

45 The compound [4.025 g (20.0 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) was dissolved in triethylamine (60 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, p-toluenesulfonyl chloride [4.194 g (22.0 mmol.)]. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 42 hours and then at 52 to 55°C for further 21 hours. After completion of the reaction, water was added to the reaction mixture, and then the whole mixture was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 200 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 3/1) to obtain the desired product (38) [3.041 g (42.8%, colorless plates, m.p. 95.0 to 96.0°C)].

TLC [Silica Gel : n-hexane/AcOEt (2/1) : Rf = 0.46
 55 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.43(9H, s, CH₃ × 3), 1.75(4H, m, CH₂ × 2), 2.43(3H, s, Ar-CH₃), 3.09 to 3.74(4H, m, CH₂N × 2), 4.68(1H, m, CHOTs), 7.34, 7.80(each 2H, d, aromatic protons)
 IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 2970, 2925, 1690, 1600, 1425, 1362, 1240, 1190, 1175, 1138, 1012, 950, 879, 843, 818, 778

3) Synthesis of 1-N-t-butoxycarb nyl-4-bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl) aminopiperdin (39)

5 Triethylamine [0.278 mL (2.0 mmol.)] and the compound (19) [607 mg (2.0 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3 were added to the compound (38) [701 mg (2.0 mmol.) synthesized in 2). The mixture was heated at 100°C for 24 hours. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture, and the whole mixture was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 25 g ; eluent : hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/2) to obtain the desired product (39) [208 mg (21.4%, colorless viscous substance)].

TLC [Silica Gel : hexane/AcOEt (1/2)] : Rf = 0.40

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.92(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.09 to 1.79(12H, m, CH₂ × 6), 1.45(9H, s, CH₃ × 3), 2.38 to 2.85(7H, m, CH₂N × 2, CH₂NBOC, CHN), 3.13(4H, m, OCONHCH₂ × 2), 3.88 to 4.32(6H, m, CH₂OOC × 2, CH₂NBOC), 5.09(2H, br.CONH × 2)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3325, 2952, 2925, 2852, 1720, 1680, 1525, 1424, 1365, 1243, 1160, 1120, 1055, 1025

4) Synthesis of 4-bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl) aminopiperidine dihydrochloride (40)

20 The compound (39) [200 mg (0.41 mmol.)] synthesized in 3) was dissolved in chloroform (3 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride (4 mL), and the mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature for 15 minutes. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude hydrochloride salt thus obtained was dissolved in a methanol/conc.ammonia water (25/1) solution and purified by column chromatography [silica gel : 10 g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water (25/1)] to obtain the free base [140 mg (88.3%, colorless oily substance)]. This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (40) [159 mg (colorless powder)].
(Free Base)

30 TLC (Silica Gel : MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (30/1) : Rf = 0.24

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.10 to 1.90(12H, m, CH₂ × 6), 2.31 to 3.33(13H, m, CH₂N × 4, CH₂NHCO × 2, CHN), 4.03(4H, t, CH₂OOC × 2), 5.13(2H, br.CONH × 2)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3310, 2955, 2925, 2855, 1700, 1535, 1468, 1252, 1143, 1055, 1020

35 Production Example 15

2-[Bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)amino] methylpyridine dihydrochloride (41)

40 Triethylamine [0.696 mL (5.0 mmol.)], the compound (19) [607 mg (2.0 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3 and toluene (5 mL) were added to 2-(chloromethyl) pyridine hydrochloride [492 mg (3.0 mmol.)], and the mixture was heated at 100°C for 18 hours. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture, which was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide, and then dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 30 g ; eluent : ethyl acetate) to obtain the free base [525 mg (66.6%, colorless viscous substance)].

45 This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (41) [623 mg (colorless powder)].

TLC (Silica Gel : AcOEt) : Rf = 0.22

50 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) : 0.90(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.42(8H, m, CH₂ × 4), 2.85(4H, t, CH₂N × 2), 3.13(4H, m, OCONHCH₂ × 2), 3.88(2H, s, CH₂-Py), 4.13(4H, t, CH₂OOC × 2), 4.95(2H, br.CONH × 2), 7.13(1H, m, pyridine proton), 7.38 to 7.75(2H, m, pyridine protons), 8.50(1H, d, d, pyridine proton)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2952, 2925, 2862, 1702, 1590, 1535, 1460, 1452, 1252, 1140, 1052, 1024, 760

Production Example 16

3-[Bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)amino] methylpyridine dihydrochloride (42)

5 Triethylamine [0.696 mL (5.0 mmol.)], the compound (19) [607 mg (2.0 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) and toluene (5 mL) were added to 3-(chloromethyl) pyridine hydrochloride [492 mg (3.0 mmol.), and the mixture was heated at 100°C for 21 hours. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture, which was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide, and then dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 20 g ; eluent : ethyl acetate) to obtain the free base [419 mg (53.1%, colorless viscous substance)].

10 This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (42) [496 mg (colorless powder)].

15 TLC (Silica Gel : AcOEt) : Rf = 0.28

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.42(8H, m, CH₂ × 4), 2.77(4H, t, CH₂N × 2), 3.15(4H, q, OCONHCH₂ × 2), 3.71(2H, s, CH₂-Py), 4.12(4H, t, CH₂OCO × 2), 4.99(2H, br. CONH × 2), 7.24(1H, m, pyridine proton), 7.69(1H, m, pyridine proton), 8.53(2H, m, pyridine protons)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3315, 2951, 2925, 2860, 1700, 1535, 1252

20

Production Example 17

4-[Bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)amino] methylpyridine dihydrochloride (43)

25 Triethylamine [0.696 mL (5.0 mmol.), N,N-bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)amine [607 mg (2.0 mmol.)] and toluene (5 mL) were added to 4-(chloromethyl) pyridine hydrochloride [492 mg (3.0 mmol.)], and the mixture was heated at 100°C for 23 hours. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture, which was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide, and dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 20 g ; eluent : ethyl acetate) to obtain the free base [195 mg (24.6%, colorless viscous substance)].

30 This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (43) [230 mg (colorless powder)].

35 TLC (Silica Gel : AcOEt) : Rf = 0.18

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, t, CH₃ × 2), 1.43(8H, m, CH₂ × 4), 2.78(4H, t, CH₂N × 2), 3.15(4H, q, OCONHCH₂ × 2), 3.71(2H, s, CH₂-Py), 4.13(4H, t, CH₂OCO × 2), 5.06(2H, br. CONH × 2), 7.28(2H, d, pyridine protons), 8.52(2H, d, pyridine protons)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3325, 2951, 2925, 2862, 1700, 1601, 1530, 1468, 1418, 1249, 1140

40

Production Example 18

N,N-Bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)-1,2-dimethylethylenediamine dihydrochloride (46)

45 1) Synthesis of 3-[N,N-bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)amino] 2-butanol (44)

A mixture of butylene oxide [713 mg (9.9 mmol.)] and the compound (19) [1.00 g (3.3 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) was stirred at 110°C overnight. After cooling, the crude product thus obtained was subjected to silica gel column chromatography, and eluted with ethyl acetate-methanol (10 : 1), to obtain the desired product (44) [430 mg (34.7%)] as a yellow oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm⁻¹ : 3300(br), 1700(br)

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.7 to 1.8(20H, m), 2.2 to 2.9(6H, m), 3.15(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.3 to 3.8(1H, m), 3.8 to 4.4(4H, m), 5.05(2H, m)

55

2) Synthesis of N-[2-[N',N'-bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-methyl]propyl]phthalimide (45)

Diethyl azodicarboxylate [0.35 mL (2.30 mmol.)] was added dropwise to a solution of the compound (44)

[430 mg (1.15 mmol.)] synthesized in 1), phthalimide [337 mg (2.30 mmol.)] and triphenyl phosphine [600 mg (2.30 mmol.)] in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) at room temperature with stirring. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (2 : 1), to obtain the phthalimido compound (45) [550 mg (95.2%)] as a yellow oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3325(br), 1770, 1700(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.8(20H, m), 2.3 to 4.4(14H, m), 4.73(1H, m), 5.16(1H, m), 7.6 to 8.0(4H, m)

10

3) Synthesis of N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-1,2dimethylethylenediamine dihydrochloride (46)

A solution of the compound (45) [550 mg (1.09 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) and hydrazine hydrate [0.08 mL (1.64 mmol.)] in methanol (3 mL) was heated for 3 hours under reflux. After cooling, the solvent was distilled off, and chloroform was added to the residue, and then precipitates were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with methanol-conc. ammonia water (80 : 1), to obtain the free amine compound [248 mg (65.5%)] as a colorless oily substance.

20 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3300(br), 1700(br)

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.8(20H, m), 2.0 to 3.0(6H, m), 3.13(4H, q, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 3.8 to 4.3(4H, m), 5.10(1H, m), 5.69(1H, m)

The above free amine compound [248 mg (0.86 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution, and then the solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (46) [298 mg (61.1% on the basis of 45)] as a colorless oily substance.

Production Example 19

30 N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (49)

1) Synthesis of 2-[N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(4-chlorophenyl) ethanol (47)

A mixture of 4-chlorostyrene [1.41 g (9.11 nmol.)] and the compound [2.40 g (7.92 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) was stirred at 110°C overnight. After cooling, the crude product was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (2 : 1), to obtain the desired product (47) [3.04 g (83.9%)] as a yellow oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3300(br), 1700(br)

40 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.45(1H, dd, $J = 10, 14\text{Hz}$), 2.6 to 3.0(5H, m), 3.15(4H, q, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 4.0 to 4.3(4H, m), 4.58(1H, dd, $J = 3, 10\text{Hz}$), 5.08(2H, m), 7.32(4H, s-like)

2) Synthesis of N-[2-(N',N'-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino)-1-(4-chlorophenyl)ethyl]phthalimide (48)

45 Diethyl azodicarboxylate [1.23 mL (7.97 mmol.)] was added dropwise to a solution of the compound (47) [3.04 g (6.64 mmol.)], phthalimide [1.17 g (7.97 mmol.)] and triphenylphosphine [2.09 g (7.97 mmol.)] in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (60 mL) at room temperature with stirring. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (2 : 1), to obtain the phthalimido compound (48) [3.25 g (83.4%)] as a yellow oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1770, 1700(br)

55 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.8(8H, m), 2.83(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 2.7 to 3.4(5H, m), 3.85(1H, dd, $J = 10, 14\text{Hz}$), 4.02(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 4.90(2H, m), 5.44(1H, dd, $J = 5, 10\text{Hz}$), 7.28(2H, d, $J = 8\text{Hz}$), 7.46(2H, d, $J = 8\text{Hz}$), 7.5 to 8.0(4H, m)

3) Synthesis of N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (49)

A solution of the compound (48) [3.25 g (5.54 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) and hydrazine hydrate [0.30 mL (6.09 mmol.)] in methanol (10 mL) was heated for 3 hours under reflux. After cooling, the solvent was distilled off, and chloroform was added to the residue, and then precipitates were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with ethyl acetate-methanol (15 : 1), to obtain the free amine compound [1.03 g (40.7%)] as a colorless oily substance.

- 10 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3300(br), 1700(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.3 to 3.0(6H, m), 3.15(4H, q, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 3.98(1H, dd, $J = 4, 10\text{Hz}$), 4.13(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 5.12(2H, m), 7.33(4H, s-like)

The above free amine compound [360 mg (0.79 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution, and the solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (49) [392 mg (38.2% on the basis of 48)] as a colorless oily substance.

Production Example 20

- 20 N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-1-(3-chlorophenyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (54) and N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(3-chlorophenyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (55)

1) Synthesis of 2-[N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-2-(3-chlorophenyl) ethanol (50) and 2-[N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(3-chlorophenyl)ethanol (51)

25 A mixture of 3-chlorostyrene oxide [1.32 g (8.54 mmol.)] and the compound (19) [2.25 g (7.43 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) was stirred at 110°C overnight. After cooling, the crude product was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (4 : 3), to obtain a mixture [2.59 g (76.2%)] of the desired products (50, 51) as a yellow oily substance. This mixture was subjected to the subsequent reaction without purification.

- IR (neat) cm^{-1} : 3300(br), 1700(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.8(8H, m), 2.45(1H, dd, $J = 10, 14\text{Hz}$), 2.7 to 3.0(5H, m), 3.15(4H, q, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 4.14(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 4.58(1H, dd, $J = 3, 10\text{Hz}$), 5.08(2H, m), 7.28(3H, s-like), 7.38(1H, s-like)

2) Synthesis of N-[2-[N',N'-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) amino]-2-(3-chlorophenyl)]ethyl]phthalimide (52) and N-[2-[N',N'-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(3-chlorophenyl)]ethyl]phthalimide (53)

40 Diethyl azodicarboxylate [1.05 g (6.79 mmol.)] was added dropwise, at room temperature while stirring, to a solution of the above mixture (50, 51) [2.59 g (5.66 mmol.)], phthalimide [1.00 g (6.79 mmol.)] and triphenyl-phosphine [1.78 g (6.79 mmol.)] in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (50 mL), and the whole mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (2 : 1 → 4 : 3), to obtain the phthalimido compound (52) [250 mg (7.5%)] from the first fraction as a yellow oily substance.

- 45 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3350(br), 1770, 1710(br), 1600
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.4 to 3.3(8H, m), 3.8 to 4.6(7H, m), 4.98(2H, m), 7.0 to 7.4(4H, m), 7.5 to 7.4(4H, m)

50 From the second fraction, the phthalimido compound (53) [895 mg (27.0%)] was obtained as a pale yellow oily substance.

- 55 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3325(br), 1770, 1700(br), 1600
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.0(6H, m), 1.0 to 1.6(8H, m), 2.80(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 2.8 to 3.3(5H, m), 3.83(1H, dd, $J = 11, 14\text{Hz}$), 3.98(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 4.86(2H, m), 5.41(1H, dd, $J = 5, 11\text{Hz}$, 7.1 to 7.6(4H, m), 7.6 to 7.9(4H, m)

3) Synthesis of N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-1-(3-chlorophenyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (54)

A solution of phthalimide compound (52) [250 mg (0.43 mmol.)] and hydrazine hydrate [0.03 mL (0.52 mmol.)] in methanol (3 mL) was heated for 3 hours under reflux. After cooling, the solvent was distilled off.

5 Chloroform was added to the residue, and then precipitates were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with ethyl acetate-methanol (10 : 1), to obtain the free amine compound (50 mg) as a pale yellow oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3300(br), 1700(br), 1600

10 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.4 to 3.4(10H, m), 3.7 to 4.4(5H, m), 6.11(2H, m), 7.0 to 7.4(4H, m)

The above free amine compound [50 mg (0.11 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (54) [53 mg (23.5% on the basis of 52)] as 15 a pale yellow oily substance.

4) Synthesis of N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(3-chlorophenyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (55)

A solution of phthalimide compound (53) [895 mg (1.53 mmol.)] and hydrazine hydrate [0.09 mL (1.84 mmol.)] in methanol (5 mL) was heated for 3 hours under reflux. After cooling, the solvent was distilled off. Chloroform was added to the residue, and then precipitates were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with ethyl acetate-methanol (20 : 1), to obtain the free amine compound [540 mg (77.5%)] as a colorless oily substance.

25 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3300(br), 1700(br), 1600

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.47(1H, dd, J = 10, 14Hz), 2.73(1H, dd, J = 4, 14Hz), 2.83(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 3.15(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.97(1H, dd, J = 4, 10Hz), 4.14(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.03(2H, m), 7.27(3H, s-like), 7.39(1H, s-like)

30 The above free amine compound [540 mg (1.18 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (55) [620 mg (76.7% on the basis of 53)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

35 Production Example 21

N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-benzylethylenediamine dihydrochloride (58)

1) Synthesis of 1-benzyl-2-[N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino] ethanol (56)

40 A mixture of 2,3-epoxypropylbenzene [1.93 g (14.4 mmol.)] and the compound [4.38 g (14.4 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3 was stirred at 110°C overnight. After cooling, the crude product was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (2 : 1) to obtain the compound (56) [3.41 g (54.2%)] as a brown oily substance.

45 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3325(br), 1700(br), 1600

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.35(1H, dd, J = 10, 14Hz), 2.5 to 3.0(7H, m), 3.12(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.5 to 4.0(1H, m), 4.10(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 4.90(2H, m), 7.27(5H, s-like)

50 2) Synthesis of N-[[1-benzyl-2-[N,N'-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]]ethyl]phthalimide (57)

Diethyl azodicarboxylate [1.44 mL (9.36 mmol.)] was added dropwise, at room temperature under stirring, to a solution of the compound (56) [3.41 g (7.80 mmol.)] synthesized in 1), phthalimide [1.38 g (9.36 mmol.)] and triphenylphosphine [2.45 g (9.36 mmol.)] in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (70 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature.

55 The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (2 : 1), to obtain the phthalimido compound (57) [1.55 g (35.1%)] as a yellow oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3350(br), 1770, 1700(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.3 to 4.4(17H, m), 5.03(2H, m), 6.9 to 7.4(5H, m), 7.4 to 8.0(4H, m)

5

3) Synthesis of N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-benzylethylenediamine dihydrochloride (58)

A solution of the compound (57) [1.54 g (2.72 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) and hydrazine hydrate [0.16 mL (3.26 mmol.)] in methanol (10 mL) was heated under reflux for 3 hours. After cooling, the solvent was distilled off. Chloroform was added to the residue, and then precipitates were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with methanol-conc. ammonia water (1000 : 1), to obtain the free amine compound [380 mg (32.0%)] as a colorless oily substance.

15

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3300(br), 1700(br), 1600
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.2 to 3.0(9H, m), 3.15(4H, q, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 3.8 to 4.3(4H, m), 5.32(2H, m), 7.0 to 7.4(5H, m)

The above free amine compound [230 mg (0.53 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was then distilled off to obtain the desired product (57) [355 mg (25.6% on the basis of 56)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

20

Production Example 22

25 N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(3-methylphenyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (61)

1) Synthesis of 2-[N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(3-methylphenyl) ethanol (59)

A mixture of 3-methylstyrene oxide [1.89 g (14.1 mmol.)] and the compound [3.87 g (11.3 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) was stirred at 110°C overnight. After cooling, the crude product was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (1 : 1), to obtain the compound (59) [4.23 g (75.8%)] as an orange oily substance.

30

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1700(br)

35 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.0(6H, m), 1.0 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.34(3H, s), 2.48(1H, dd, $J = 10, 14\text{Hz}$), 2.4 to 3.1(5H, m), 3.14(4H, q, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 4.14(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 4.56(1H, dd, $J = 3, 10\text{Hz}$), 5.03(2H, m), 6.9 to 7.4(4H, m)

40

.2) Synthesis of N-[2-[N',N'-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(3-methylphenyl)]ethyl]phthalimide (60)

45

Diethyl azodicarboxylate [1.79 mL (11.60 mmol.)] was added dropwise, at room temperature under stirring, to a solution of the compound (59) [4.23 g (9.67 mmol.)] synthesized in 1), phthalimide [1.71 g (11.60 mmol.)] and triphenylphosphine [3.04 g (11.60 mmol.)] in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (100 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (4 : 3) to obtain the phthalimido compound (60) [4.62 g (84.3%)] as a yellow oily substance.

50

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3330(br), 1770, 1710(br), 1605

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.32(3H, s), 2.82(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 2.8 to 3.4(5H, m), 3.7 to 4.2(5H, m), 4.88(2H, m), 5.44(1H, dd, $J = 5, 11\text{Hz}$), 6.9 to 7.5(4H, m), 7.5 to 8.0(4H, m)

3) Synthesis of N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(3-methylphenyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (61)

55

A solution of the compound [2.31 g (4.08 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) and hydrazine hydrate [0.20 mL (4.90 mmol.)] in methanol (15 mL) was heated for 2 hours under reflux. After cooling, the solvent was distilled off. Chloroform was added to the residue, and then precipitates were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with ethyl acetate-methanol (15 : 1), to obtain the free amine compound [1.10 g (61.8%)] as a colorless oily subst-

ance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1700(br), 1605

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.6 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.33(3H, s), 2.4 to 3.0(6H, m), 3.13(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.94(1H, dd, J = 4, 10Hz), 4.13(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.12(2H, m), 6.9 to 7.4(4H, m)

The above free amine compound [1.10 g (2.52 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product [1.27 g (81.1% on the basis of 60)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

10 Production Example 23

N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (64)

15 1) Synthesis of 2-[{N',N'-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino}-1-(4-methylphenyl) ethanol (62)

A mixture of 4-methylstyrene oxide [1.84 g (13.7 mmol.)] and the compound [3.57 g (11.8 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) was stirred at 120°C for 4 hours. After cooling, the crude product was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (1 : 1) to obtain the compound (62) [3.70 g (71.7%)] a yellow oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3325(br), 1700(br)

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.32(3H, s), 2.47(1H, dd, J = 10, 17Hz), 2.77(1H, dd, J = 3, 10Hz), 2.7 to 3.0(4H, m), 3.14(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 4.14(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 4.56(1H, dd, J = 3, 17Hz), 5.03(2H, m), 6.9 to 7.4(4H, m)

25 2) Synthesis of N-[2-[N',N'-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(4-methylphenyl)]ethyl]phthalimide (63)

Diethyl azodicarboxylate [1.56 mL (10.2 mmol.)] was added dropwise, under stirring at room temperature, to a solution of the compound (62) [3.70 g (8.46 mmol.)], phthalimide [1.49 g (10.2 mmol.)] and triphenyl phosphine [2.66 g (10.2 mmol.)] in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (100 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 0.5 hour at room temperature. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (2 : 1) to obtain the phthalimide compound (63) [4.17 g (87.0%)] as a yellow oily substance.

35 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3325(br), 1770, 1710(br)

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.30(3H, s), 2.82(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 2.7 to 3.3(5H, m), 3.5 to 4.3(5H, m), 4.87(2H, m), 5.44(1H, dd, J = 5, 11Hz), 7.14(2H, d, J = 9Hz), 7.39(2H, d, J = 9Hz), 7.5 to 7.9(4H, m)

40 3) N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-methylphenyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (64)

A solution of the compound (63) [2.32 g (4.09 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) and hydrazine hydrate [0.24 mL (4.91 mmol.)] in methanol (20 mL) was heated for 3 hours under reflux. After cooling, the solvent was distilled off. Chloroform was added to the residue, and precipitates were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with ethyl acetate-methanol (10 : 1), to obtain the free amine compound [1.22 g (68.3%)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

50 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3330(br), 1700(br)

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.32(3H, s), 2.3 to 3.1(6H, m), 3.13(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.95(1H, dd, J = 4, 10Hz), 3.8 to 4.4(4H, m), 5.32(2H, m), 7.15(2H, d, J = 9Hz), 7.24(2H, d, J = 9Hz)

55 The above free amine compound [1.22 g (2.79 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5 M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product [1.42 g (68.1% on the basis of 63)] as a yellow oily substance.

Production Example 24

Methyl 2-amino-3-[N,N-bis(n-butoxycarbonyloxyethyl)amino] propionate dihydrochloride (68)

5 1) Synthesis of N-t-butoxycarbonyl-D,L-serine methyl ester (65)

Triethylamine [1.78 mL (12.5 mmol.)] was added, under stirring at room temperature, to a solution of DL-serine methyl ester hydrochloride [3.89 g (12.5 mmol.)] in methylene chloride (50 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes, to which was added dl-t-butyl dicarbonate [6.00 g (13.8 mmol.)]. The whole mixture was stirred for 20 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was washed with 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and water, successively, and dried, and then the solvent was distilled off. The residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (2 : 1), to obtain the desired product (65) [2.80 g (51.1%)] as a colorless oily substance.

15 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3370(br), 1740(br), 1700(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 1.45(9H, s), 3.77(3H, s), 3.90(2H, m), 4.35(1H, m), 5.50(1H, br.d, $J = 7\text{Hz}$)

20 2) Synthesis of methyl 2-(t-butoxycarbonylamino) acrylate (66)

20 97% 4-Toluenesulfonyl chloride [1.29 g (6.57 mmol.)] was added, under stirring at room temperature, to a solution of the compound (65) [1.44 g (6.57 mmol.)] synthesized in 1), triethylamine [1.10 g (7.88 mmol.)] and 4-dimethylaminopyridine [400 mg (3.29 mmol.)] in methylene chloride (25 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled with ice, washed with water and dried, and then the solvent was distilled off. The residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane, to obtain the unsaturated ester compound (66) [930 mg (70.3%)] as a colorless oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3400(br), 1700, 1630
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 1.50(9H, s), 3.83(3H, s), 5.75(1H, d, $J = 2\text{Hz}$), 6.20(1H, s), 7.02(1H, m)

30 3) Synthesis of methyl 2-t-butoxycarbonyl-3-[N,N-bis(n-butoxycarbonyloxyethyl)amino] propionate (67)

A solution of the compound (66) [900 mg (4.47 mmol.) synthesized in 2) and the compound [1.36 g (4.47 mmol.) synthesized in Production Example 8-3] in methanol (2 mL) was stirred at 100°C overnight. The solvent was, then, distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (1 : 1), to obtain the compound (67) [680 mg (30.1%)] as a colorless oily substance. Also, the unsaturated ester compound (66) [260 mg (28.9%)] was recovered.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1700(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(17H, m), 2.77(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 2.96(2H, d, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 3.15(4H, q, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 3.6 to 3.8(4H, m), 3.9 to 4.4(5H, m), 5.20(2H, m), 5.67(1H, m)

40 4) Synthesis of methyl 2-amino-3-[N,N-bis(n-butoxycarbonyloxyethyl)amino] propionate dihydrochloride (68)

The compound (67) [680 mg (1.35 mmol.) synthesized in 3) was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol (4 mL) solution, and the solution was stirred for 7 hours. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was poured into an ice-cooled 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was, then, separated, washed with water and dried. The solvent was then distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with methanol-ethyl acetate (1 : 10) to obtain the free amine compound [190 mg (35.0%)] as a yellow oily substance.

50 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1700(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.6 to 3.0(6H, m), 3.15(4H, q, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 3.3 to 3.8(1H, m), 3.73(3H, s), 4.09(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 5.14(2H, m)

55 The above free amine compound [190 mg (0.47 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (68) [215 mg (33.4% on the basis of 67)] as a yellow oily substance.

Production Example 25

N,N-Bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl) aminoacetamide monohydrochloride (69)

5 A mixture of the compound [760 mg (2.50 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) and 2-chloroacetamide [234 mg (2.50 mmol.)] was stirred at 110°C overnight. The mixture was cooled, to which were added an aqueous solution of sodium bicarbonate and ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was separated, and the aqueous layer was subjected to extraction with ethyl acetate. The organic layers were combined, washed with water and dried, and then the solvent was distilled off. The residue was subjected to column chromatography
 10 using silica gel, and eluted with ethyl acetate-methanol (10 : 1), to obtain the carbamoyl compound [636 mg (70.4%)] as a colorless oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3400(br), 3300(br), 1700(br)

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.84(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 3.15(4H, q, J = 6Hz),
 15 3.23(2H, s), 4.15(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.10(2H, m), 5.94(1H, m), 7.27(1H, m)

The above carbamoyl compound [600 mg (1.66 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (69) [585 mg (58.9% on the basis of 19)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

Production Example 26

N,N-Bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (72)

1) Synthesis of 2-[N,N-bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(4-fluorophenyl) ethanol (70)

A mixture of 4-fluoroepoxystyrene [1.17 g (8.47 mmol.)] and the compound [2.53 g (8.47 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) was stirred at 110°C overnight. After cooling, the crude product was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (1 : 1), to obtain the alcohol compound (70) [3.37 g (90.1%)] as a brown oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3200(br), 1700(br), 1600

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.9(8H, m), 2.44(1H, dd, J = 10, 15Hz), 2.6 to 3.0(5H, m),
 35 3.15(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.7 to 4.3(4H, m), 4.58(1H, dd, J = 3, 10Hz), 4.95(2H, m), 7.00(2H, t, J = 9Hz),
 7.34(2H, dd, J = 6, 9Hz)

2) Synthesis of N-[2-[N',N'-bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(4-fluorophenyl)]ethyl]phthalimide (71)

Diethylazodicarboxylate [1.41 mL (9.16 mmol.)] was added dropwise, under stirring at room temperature, to a solution of the compound (70) [3.37 g (7.63 mmol.)] synthesized in 1), phthalimide [1.35 g (9.16 mmol.)] and triphenylphosphine [2.40 g (9.16 mmol.)] in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (90 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (2 : 1), to obtain the phthalimido compound (71) [2.57 g (59.0%)] as a yellow oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3325(br), 1770, 1710(br), 1600

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.82(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 2.8 to 3.3(5H, m), 3.86(1H, dd, J = 11, 14Hz), 4.00(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 4.86(2H, m), 5.45(1H, dd, J = 5, 11Hz), 7.00(2H, t, J = 9Hz),
 7.40(2H, dd, J = 6, 9Hz), 7.4 to 8.0(4H, m)

3) Synthesis of N,N-bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (72)

A solution of the compound (71) [2.06 g (3.61 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) and hydrazine hydrate [0.21 mL (4.33 mmol.)] in methanol (15 mL) was heated for 2 hours under reflux. After cooling, the solvent was distilled off, and chloroform was added to the residue. Precipitates were filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with methanol-ethyl acetate (1 : 10), to obtain the free amine compound [1.30 g (81.7%)] as a yellow oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1700(br), 1600
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.47(1H, dd, J = 10, 13Hz), 2.72(1H, dd, J = 5, 13Hz), 2.82(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 3.15(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.98(1H, dd, J = 5, 10Hz), 4.14(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.03(2H, m), 7.00(2H, t, J = 9Hz), 7.35(2H, dd, J = 6, 9Hz)

5

The above free amine compound [1.30 g (2.95 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution, and the solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (72) [1.38 g (74.4% on the basis of 71)] as a yellow oily substance.

10 Production Example 27

N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-N'-phenylethylenediamine dihydrochloride (73)

A solution of 2-anilinoethanol [2.74 g (20.0 mmol.)], triphenylphosphine [5.97 g (22.8 mmol.)], triethylamine [2.78 mL (20.0 mmol.)] and carbon tetrachloride [1.93 mL (20.0 mmol.)] in acetonitrile (16 mL) was stirred for 23 hours at 6°C. Resulting precipitates were filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with petroleum ether, and the washing was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of phenylaziridine. A mixture of this crude product and the compound [3.03 g (20.0 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) was stirred for one hour at 110°C. After cooling, the crude product was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (2 : 1), to obtain the phenylamine compound [900 mg (10.6%)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

20

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1700(br), 1600
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.4 to 2.9(6H, m), 2.9 to 3.3(6H, m), 4.10(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 4.69(2H, m), 6.63(2H, d, J = 9Hz), 6.65(1H, t, J = 9Hz), 7.7(2H, t, J = 9Hz)

30

The above phenylamine compound [900 mg (2.13 mmol)] was dissolved in a 3M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was then distilled off to obtain the desired product (73) [1.04 g (10.0% on the basis of 2-anilinoethanol)] as a colorless oily substance.

Production Example 28

N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-N'-benzylethylenediamine (74)

A solution of N-benzylethanolamine [3.02 g (20.0 mmol.)], triphenylphosphine [5.97 g (22.8 mmol.)], triethylamine [2.78 mL (20.0 mmol.)] and carbon tetrachloride [1.93 mL (20.0 mmol.)] in acetonitrile (16 mL) was stirred for 14 hours at 6°C. Resulting precipitates were filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was washed with petroleum ether, and the washing was concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain a crude product of benzylaziridine (1.86 g). A mixture of this crude product (0.93 g) and the compound [2.00 g (6.59 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) was stirred for one hour at 110°C. After cooling, the crude product was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with ethyl acetate-methanol (4 : 1), to obtain the benzylamine compound [388 mg (8.9%)] as a yellow oily substance.

45

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3300(br), 1700(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.5 to 3.0(8H, m), 3.07(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.82(2H, s), 4.06(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.04(2H, m), 7.1 to 7.5(5H, m)

50

The above benzylamine compound [388 mg (8.89 mmol.)] was dissolved in a hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (74) [409 mg (8.0% on the basis of N-benzylethanolamine)] as a yellow oily substance.

55

Production Example 29

N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-pyridyl) ethyl nediamine trihydrochloride (77)

5 1) Synthesis of 2-[N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(4-pyridyl) ethanol (75)

48% Hydrobromic acid [56.7 g (0.34 mol.)] was added dropwise, under stirring, to a solution of 4-acetylpyridine [10.2 g (84.0 mmol.)] and sodium bromate [4.20 g (28.0 mmol.)] in glacial acetic acid (65 mL). Then, the reaction temperature was raised up to 95°C for a period of 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 minutes at the temperature. After cooling, ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, then the resulting precipitates were collected by filtration, washed twice with ethyl acetate (25 mL each portion), and dried under reduced pressure to obtain the bromo-ketone compound (pale yellow crystals) [14.5 g (61.3%)].

10 A solution of sodium borohydride [3.03 g (80.1 mmol.)] in water (50 mL) was added dropwise, while stirring at -10°C, to a solution of the above compound [14.5 g (51.6 mmol.)] in methanol (150 mL). The mixture was then stirred at the same temperature for 30 minutes. With 48% hydrobromic acid, pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to 4, and then the solvent was distilled off. The residue was washed with acetone and dried to obtain the hydrobromide salt of the bromo-alcohol compound (colorless powder) (23.1 g).

15 The above compound (2.45 g) was treated with an 0.5N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was separated and dried. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was dissolved in ethanol (7 mL). The compound [3.32 g (11.0 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) and triethylamine [0.76 mL (5.50 mmol.)] were added to this solution, and the mixture was stirred overnight with heating. The solvent was distilled off, and the reaction mixture was poured into ethyl acetate and a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide, and the ethyl acetate layer was separated and then dried. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with ethyl acetate, to obtain the desired product (75) [537 mg (23.1%)] as a yellow oily substance.

20 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1700(br), 1600
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.45(1H, dd, $J = 11, 16\text{Hz}$), 2.5 to 3.2(6H, m),
 3.16(4H, q, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 3.9 to 4.4(4H, m), 4.60(1H, dd, $J = 3, 11\text{Hz}$), 5.05(2H, m), 7.30(2H, brd, $J = 5\text{Hz}$),
 30 8.55(2H, brd, $J = 5\text{Hz}$)

2) Synthesis of N-[2-[N',N'-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(4-pyridyl)]ethyl]phthalimide (76)

35 Diethyl azodicarboxylate [0.22 mL (1.43 mmol.)] was added dropwise, under stirring at room temperature, to a solution of the compound (75) [507 mg (1.19 mmol.)] synthesized in 1), phthalimide [211 mg (1.43 mmol.)] and triphenylphosphine [375 mg (1.43 mmol.)] in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (15 mL). The mixture was stirred for 0.5 hour at room temperature. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with chloroform-ethyl acetate (2 : 1 → 1 : 1 → 1 : 2), to obtain the phthalimido compound (76) [483 mg (73.0%)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

40 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1770, 1710(br), 1600
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.82(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 2.8 to 3.4(5H, m), 3.78(1H, dd, $J = 10, 14\text{Hz}$), 4.00(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 4.85(2H, m), 5.46(1H, dd, $J = 5, 10\text{Hz}$), 7.38(2H, brd, $J = 5\text{Hz}$),
 45 7.5 to 8.0(4H, m), 8.58(2H, m)

3) Synthesis of N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-pyridyl) ethylenediamine trihydrochloride (77)

50 A solution of the compound (76) [446 mg (0.81 mmol.) synthesized in 1) and hydrazine hydrate [0.05 mL (0.97 mmol.)] in methanol (4 mL) was heated for 2 hours under reflux. After cooling, the solvent was distilled off. Chloroform was added to the residue, and then precipitates were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with ethyl acetate-methanol (10 : 1 → 5 : 1) to obtain the free amine compound [205 mg (60.1%)] as a yellow oily substance.

55 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1700(br), 1600
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.46(1H, dd, $J = 10, 14\text{Hz}$), 2.74(1H, dd, $J = 4, 14\text{Hz}$), 2.84(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 3.15(4H, q, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 3.98(1H, dd, $J = 4, 10\text{Hz}$), 4.10(4H, t, $J = 6\text{Hz}$),
 4.98(2H, m), 7.30(2H, d, $J = 6\text{Hz}$), 8.54(2H, dd, $J = 1, 6\text{Hz}$)

The above free amine compound [205 mg (0.47 mmol.)] was treated with a 3M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution to obtain the desired product (77) [256 mg (59.6% on the basis of 76)] as a yellow oily substance.

5 Production Example 30

N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(3-pyridyl) ethylenediamine trihydrochloride (80)

1) Synthesis of 2-[N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(3-pyridyl) ethanol (78)

10 48% Hydrobromic acid [59.1 g (0.35 mol.)] was added dropwise, under stirring, to a solution of 3-acetylpyridine [10.6 g (87.0 mmol.)] and sodium bromate [4.40 g (29.0 mmol.)] in glacial acetic acid (68 mL). The reaction temperature was then raised up to 95°C for a period of 30 minutes, and then the reaction mixture was stirred at the temperature for further 30 minutes. After cooling, ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added to the reaction mixture, and then resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed twice with ethyl acetate (25 mL each portion) and dried under reduced pressure to obtain the bromoketone compound [15.0 g (colorless crystals)].

15 A solution of sodium borohydride [2.92 g (77.2 mmol.)] in water (52 mL) was added dropwise for a period of 30 minutes, while stirring at -10°C, to a solution of the above compound [14.0 g (50.0 mmol.)] in methanol (52 mL). The mixture was then stirred for further 5 minutes at the same temperature. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH 4 with 48% hydrobromic acid, and then the solvent was distilled off. The residue was poured into ethyl acetate and an ice-cooled 1.5N aqueous solution of NaOH. The ethyl acetate layer was separated and dried, and then the solvent was distilled off to obtain the bromoalcohol compound [10.3 g (yellow oily substance)].

20 The above compound (6.49 g) was dissolved in ethanol (27 mL), to which was added a solution of the compound [15.8 g (52.1 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) in triethylamine [4.49 mL (32.2 mmol.)], and the mixture was stirred overnight with heating. The solvent was distilled off, and the reaction mixture was poured into ethyl acetate and a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide, and then the ethyl acetate layer was separated. After drying, the solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with ethyl acetate, to obtain the desired product (78) [4.26 g (31.2% on the basis of the bromoketone compound)] as a yellow oily substance.

25 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3310(br), 1700(br)

30 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.53(1H, dd, J = 10, 14Hz), 2.7 to 3.0(5H, m), 3.16(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 4.16(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 4.66(1H, dd, J = 4,10Hz), 5.12(2H, m), 7.27(1H, dd, J = 5, 8Hz), 7.75(1H, dt, J = 8, 1.5Hz), 8.50(1H, m), 8.58(1H, m)

35 2) Synthesis of N-[2-N',N'-bis[n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl]amino]-1-(3-pyridyl)ethyl]phthalimide (79)

40 Diethyl azodicarboxylate [1.57 mL (10.2 mmol.)] was added dropwise, under stirring at room temperature, to a solution of the compound (78) [3.60 g (8.48 mmol.)] synthesized in 1), phthalimide [1.50 g (10.2 mmol.)] and triphenyl phosphine [2.67 g (10.2 mmol.)] in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (100 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with chloroform-ethyl acetate (1 : 2), to obtain the phthalimido compound (79) [3.34 g (71.1%)] as a yellow oily substance.

45 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1770, 1710(br)

50 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.84(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 2.7 to 3.4(5H, m), 3.81(1H, dd, J = 11, 14Hz), 4.02(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 4.97(2H, m), 5.52(1H, dd, J = 6, 11Hz), 7.1 to 7.4(1H, m), 7.5 to 8.1(5H, m), 8.53(1H, m), 8.76(1H, m)

55 3) Synthesis of N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(3-pyridyl) ethylenediamine trihydrochloride (80)

A solution of the compound (79) [3.24 g (5.85 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) and hydrazine hydrate [0.34 mL (7.02 mmol.)] in methanol (29 mL) was heated for 3 hours under reflux. After cooling, the solvent was distilled off. Chloroform was added to the residue, and then precipitates were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography, and eluted with ethyl acetate-methanol (1 : 1), to obtain the free amine compound [991 mg (40.0%)] as a yellow oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1700(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.53(1H, dd, J = 9, 13Hz), 2.74(1H, dd, J = 5, 13Hz), 2.83(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 3.15(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 4.02(1H, dd, J = 5, 9Hz), 4.13(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.05(2H, m), 7.24(1H, dd, J = 5, 8Hz), 7.74(1H, dt, J = 8, 1.5Hz), 8.48(1H, dd, J = 2, 5Hz), 8.58(1H, d, J = 2Hz)

5

The above free amine compound [951 mg (2.25 mmol.)] was treated with a 3M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution to obtain the desired product (80) [1.09 g (34.9% on the basis of 79) as a yellow oily substance.

10 Production Example 31

N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(2-pyridyl) ethylenediamine trihydrochloride (83)

15 1) Synthesis of 2-[N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(2-pyridyl) ethanol (81)

18 48% Hydrobromic acid [57.4 g (0.34 mol.)] was added dropwise, under stirring, to a solution of 2-acetyl-pyridine [10.3 g (84.0 mmol.)] and sodium bromate [4.28 g (28.4 mmol.)] in glacial acetic acid (66 mL). Then, the reaction temperature was raised up to 95°C for a period of 30 minutes, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes under heating. After cooling, ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added, and then resulting crystals (first crop) were collected by filtration. Ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added to the filtrate, and resulting crystals were combined with the first crop, washed twice with ethyl acetate (25 mL each portion) and dried under reduced pressure to obtain the bromoketone compound (yellow crystals) [16.5 g (69.1%)].

22 A solution of sodium borohydride [3.13 g (82.7 mmol.)] in water (56 mL) was added dropwise for a period of 30 minutes, while stirring at -10°C, to a solution of the above compound [15.0 g (53.4 mmol.)] in methanol (150 mL). The mixture was then stirred for 5 minutes at this temperature. The pH of the reaction mixture was adjusted to 4 with 48% hydrobromic acid, and then the solvent was distilled off. The residue was poured into ethyl acetate and an ice-cooled 0.5N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. The ethyl acetate layer was separated and dried, and then the solvent was distilled off to obtain the bromoalcohol compound (yellow oily substance) (10.1 g).

25 The above compound (10.1 g) was dissolved in ethanol (50 mL), to which were added the compound [15.2 g (50.0 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) and triethylamine [6.97 mL (50.0 mmol.)], and the mixture was stirred with heating overnight. The solvent was distilled off, and the reaction mixture was poured into ethyl acetate and a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. The ethyl acetate layer was then separated and dried, and then the solvent was distilled off. The residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (1 : 2), to obtain the desired product (81) [7.96 g (37.5% on the basis of the bromo-ketone compound)] as a yellow oily substance.

30 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1700(br), 1590

35 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.60(1H, dd, J = 10, 12Hz), 2.7 to 3.2(5H, m), 3.14(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 4.14(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 4.75(1H, dd, J = 4, 10Hz), 5.20(2H, m), 7.16(1H, ddd, J = 1.5, 5, 8Hz), 7.54(1H, brd, J = 8Hz), 7.70(1H, dt, J = 1.5, 8Hz), 8.50(1H, dd, J = 1.5, 5Hz)

40 2) Synthesis of N-[2-[N',N'-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino]-1-(2-pyridyl)]ethyl]phthalimide (82)

45 Diethyl azodicarboxylate [2.99 mL (19.4 mmol.)] was added dropwise, under stirring at room temperature, to a solution of the compound (81) [6.86 g (18.2 mmol.)] synthesized in 1), phthalimide [2.85 g (19.4 mmol.)] and triphenylphosphine [5.08 g (19.4 mmol.)] in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (200 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at room temperature. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (1 : 1), to obtain the phthalimido compound (82) [3.95 g (44.2%)] as a yellow oily substance.

50 IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1770, 1710(br), 1590

55 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.87(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 3.07(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.43(1H, dd, J = 6, 14Hz), 3.80(1H, dd, J = 11, 14Hz), 4.04(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.04(2H, m), 5.69(1H, dd, J = 8, 11Hz), 7.18(1H, dd, J = 5, 8Hz), 7.42(1H, brb, J = 8Hz), 7.5 to 8.0(5H, m), 8.55(1H, dd, J = 1.5, 5Hz)

3) Synthesis of N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(2pyridyl) ethylenediamine trihydrochloride (83)

A solution of the compound (82) [1.43 g (2.58 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) and hydrazine hydrate [0.15 mL (3.10 mmol.)] in methanol (15 mL) was heated for 3 hours under reflux. After cooling, the solvent was distilled off, and chloroform was added to the residue, and then resulting precipitates were filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography, and eluted with methanol, to obtain the free amine compound [748 mg (68.2%)] as a yellow oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3320(br), 1700(br), 1590

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.7 to 1.1(6H, m), 1.1 to 1.7(8H, m), 2.56(1H, dd, J = 10, 13Hz), 2.84(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 2.91(1H, dd, J = 4, 13Hz), 3.15(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 4.13(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 3.9 to 4.1(1H, m), 5.27(2H, m), 7.17(1H, ddd, J = 1.5, 5, 8Hz), 7.40(1H, dd, J = 1.5, 8Hz), 7.67(1H, dt, J = 1.5, 8Hz), 8.54(1H, dd, J = 1.5, 5Hz)

The above free amine compound [716 mg (1.69 mmol.)] was treated with a 3M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution to obtain the desired product (83) [925 mg (67.2% on the basis of 82)] as a brown oily substance.

Production Example 32

2) N-[2-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)aminoethyl] morpholine dihydrochloride (85)

1) Synthesis of N-(2-bromoethyl) morpholine (84)

N-(2-Hydroxyethyl)morpholine [1.312 g (10 mmol.)] and carbon tetrabromide [4.974 g (15 mmol.)] were dissolved in methylene chloride (40 mL), to which was added, under ice-cooling, triphenylphosphine [3.147 g (12 mmol.), and then the mixture was then stirred for 15 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. n-Hexane was added to the residue, and the mixture was subjected to filtration. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 70 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/3) to obtain the desired product (84) [1.122 g (57.8%)] (colorless oily substance).

TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/3)] : R_f = 0.35

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 2.50(6H, m), 2.78(2H, t), 3.42(2H, t), 3.71(4H, m)

IR (film) cm^{-1} : 2955, 2848, 2798, 2750, 1450, 1300, 1262, 1145, 1115

2) Synthesis of N-[2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)aminoethyl] morpholine dihydrochloride (85)

A mixture of the compound (84) [388 mg (2 mmol.)] synthesized in 1), triethylamine [278 μl (2 mmol.)] and the compound (19) [607 mg (2 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3 was heated at 100°C for 20 minutes. After cooling, a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide was added to the reaction mixture, which was then subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 30 g ; eluent : chloroform/methanol = 10/1) to obtain the free amine [456 mg (54.7%)] (colorless oily substance).

This free amine (302 mg) was treated with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (85) (365 mg) (colorless powder).

(Free Base)

TLC [Silica Gel ; $\text{CHCl}_3/\text{MeOH}$ (10/1)] : R_f = 0.30

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.91(6H, m), 1.42(8H, m), 2.31 to 2.96(12H, m), 3.17(4H, q), 3.67(4H, m), 4.11(4H, t), 4.97(2H, br)

IR (film) cm^{-1} : 3320, 2957, 2930, 2855, 2800, 1700, 1535, 1465, 1250, 1140, 1118

Production Example 33

N-[2-Bis(2'-n-butylcarbamoyloxybutyl)aminoethyl] morpholine dihydrochloride (87)

5 1) Synthesis of N-[2-bis(2'-hydroxybutyl)aminoethyl] morpholine (86)

A mixture of 4-(2-aminoethyl)morpholine [1.302 g (10 mmol.)] and 1,2-epoxybutane [2.163 g (30 mmol.)] was heated at 100°C for 24 hours in a sealed tube. After cooling, the crude product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 90 g ; eluent : chloroform/methanol = 10/1) to obtain the desired product (86) [2.69 g (98.0%)] (colorless oily substance).

TLC [Silica Gel ; CHCl₃/MeOH (10/1)] : R_f = 0.20
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.94(6H, t), 1.41(4H, m), 2.14 to 2.84(12H, m), 3.46(2H, m), 3.71(4H, m), 4.31(2H, br)
 15 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3360, 2950, 2905, 2840, 2790, 1450, 1350, 1300, 1110, 1064, 920

2) Synthesis of N-[2-bis(2'-n-butylcarbamoyloxybutyl)aminoethyl] morpholine dihydrochloride (87)

n-Butyl isocyanate [967 μl (8 mmol.) was added to the compound [549 mg (2 mmol.)] synthesized in 1], and the mixture was heated for 24 hours at 94°C. After cooling, the crude product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 30 g ; eluent : ethyl acetate) to obtain the free amine [449 mg (41.1%)] (colorless oily substance).

This free amine (217 mg) was treated with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (87) (241 mg) (colorless powder).

25 (Free Base)

TLC [Silica Gel ; CHCl₃/MeOH (10/1)] : R_f = 0.25
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.92(12H, m), 1.45(2H, m), 2.31 to 2.85(12H, m), 3.20(4H, q), 3.73(4H, m), 4.63 to 5.17(4H, m)
 30 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2960, 2925, 2800, 1700, 1530, 1460, 1250, 1140, 1120, 1010

Production Example 34

N'-2-Aminoacetyl-N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (89)

35 1) Synthesis of N'-2-t-butoxycarbonylaminoacetyl-N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) ethylenediamine (88)

A solution of 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide [432 mg (2.09 mmol.)] in dichloromethane (5 mL) was added to a solution of the free base of the compound (26) [660 mg (1.90 mmol.) synthesized in Production Example 10-2] and N-(t-butoxycarbonyl)glycine [334 mg (1.90 mmol.)] in dichloromethane (3 mL), and the mixture was stirred for one hour at room temperature. Precipitates were filtered off, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with methanol-ethyl acetate (1 : 40), to obtain the compound (88) [968 mg (quantitatively)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

45 IR (Neat) cm⁻¹ : 3320(br), 1700(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.73 to 1.07(6H, m), 1.70 to 1.76(17H, m), 2.25 to 2.84(6H, m), 2.94 to 3.41(6H, m), 3.79(2H, d, J = 6Hz), 4.07(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.04 to 5.58(3H, m), 7.00(1H, m)

2) Synthesis of N'-2-aminoacetyl-N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (89)

50 A 14 M hydrogen chloride methanol solution (2 mL) was added to a solution of the compound (88) [938 mg (1.86 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) in methanol (5 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure, and the residue was treated with a 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide, which was then extracted with ethyl acetate. The extract was dried, and the solvent was distilled off. The residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with conc. ammonia water-methanol (1 : 80) to obtain the free amine compound [407 mg (54.2%)] as a pale yellow substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3300(br), 1700(br), 1660
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.65 to 1.07(6H, m), 1.07 to 1.77(8H, m), 2.68(2H, t, J = 6Hz), 2.74(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 2.83 to 3.65(8H, m), 4.08(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.30(2H, m), 7.50(1H, m)

5 The above free amine compound [407 mg (1.01 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5 M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution, and the solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (89) [424 mg (47.8% on the basis of 88)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

Production Example 35

10 1-Amino-4-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminobutane dihydrochloride (91)

1) Synthesis of 1-phthaloylamino-4-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminobutane (90)

15 N-(2-Bromobutyl)phthalimide [846 mg (3 mmol.)] and triethylamine [0.42 mL (3 mmol.)] were added to toluene (5 mL). The compound (19) [910 mg (3 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3 was added to the mixture. The mixture was then heated at 100°C for 6 hours. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture, which was then subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 50 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/2) to obtain the desired product (90) [1.167 g (77.1%, colorless oily substance)]

TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/2)] : R_f = 0.26
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.91(6H, m), 1.10 to 1.97(12H, m), 2.58(2H, t), 2.73(4H, t), 3.18(4H, q), 3.72(2H, t),
 25 4.13(4H, t), 5.27(2H, br), 7.73 to 8.10(4H, m)
 IR (film) cm^{-1} : 3310, 2920, 2850, 1764, 1710, 1692, 1538, 1400, 1360, 1260, 1040, 722, 712

2) Synthesis of 1-amino-4-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminobutane dihydrochloride (91)

30 The compound [1.15 g (2.279 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) was dissolved in methanol (40 mL). Hydrazine hydrate [0.44 mL (9.116 mmol.)] was added to the solution, and the mixture was refluxed for one hour in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and then insoluble materials were removed. The mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel ; 25 g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain the free base [696 mg (81.5%, colorless oily substance)].

This free base (696 mg) was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (91) [831 mg (colorless powder)].

(Free Base)

40 TLC [Silica Gel ; MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (30/1)] : R_f = 0.26
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.93(6H, m), 1.13 to 1.73(12H, m), 2.40 to 2.93(8H, m), 3.20(4H, q), 4.16(4H, t),
 5.51(2H, br)
 IR (film) cm^{-1} : 3300, 2930, 2850, 1700, 1532, 1468, 1255

45 Production Example 36

1-Amino-6-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminohexane dihydrochloride (93)

1) Synthesis of 1-phthalimido-6-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminohexane (92)

50 The compound [910 mg (3 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3 was added to a solution of 1-phthalimido-6-bromohexane [930 mg (3 mmol.)] and triethylamine [0.42 mL (3 mmol.)] in toluene (10mL). The mixture was heated for 22 hours at 100°C in nitrogen streams. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture, which was then subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 60 g ; eluent : n-hexane /ethyl acetate = 1/2) to obtain the desired compound (92) [1.184 g (74.1%, colorless oily substance)].

TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/3)] : Rf = 0.38
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.91(6H, m), 1.11 to 1.87(16H, m), 2.50(2H, m), 2.71(4H, t), 3.16(4H, q), 3.66(2H, t), 4.08(4H, t), 5.06(2H, br), 7.61 to 7.94(4H, m)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3325, 2920 ; 2850, 1785, 1700, 1525, 1465, 1440, 1398, 1370, 1250, 1054, 724

5

2) Synthesis of 1-amino-6-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (93)

The compound (92) [1.065 g (2 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) was dissolved in methanol (35 mL), to which was added hydrazine hydrate [0.388 mL (8 mmol.), and the mixture was heated for 2 hours under reflux in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and then insoluble materials were removed. The mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 25 g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain the free base [658 mg (81.7%, colorless oily substance)].

This free base was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (93) [867 mg (colorless powder)].

(Free Base)

TLC [Silica Gel ; MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (40/1)] : Rf = 0.21
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.91(6H, m), 1.09 to 1.71(16H, m), 2.31 to 2.91(8H, m), 3.14(4H, q), 4.09(4H, t), 5.44(2H, br)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3310, 2950, 2925, 2850, 1700, 1538, 1465, 1254, 1142

Production Example 37

26 1-(2'-Aminoethoxy)-2-N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (97)

1) Synthesis of 2-(2'-phthalimidoethoxy) ethanol (94)

N-Carboethoxyphthalimide [21.92 g (0.1 mol.)] and triethylamine [13.94 mL (0.1 mol.)] were added, under ice-cooling, to a solution of 2-(2'-aminoethoxy)ethanol [10.514 g (0.1 mol.)] in methylene chloride (150 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 24 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 300 g ; eluent: n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/2) to obtain the desired product (94) [18.62 g (79.2%, colorless crystals)].

35 TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/3)] : Rf = 0.28

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 2.62(1H, br), 3.50 to 4.08(8H, m), 7.58 to 7.97(4H, m)

2) Synthesis of 1-bromo-2-(2'-phthalimidoethoxy) ethane (95)

40 The compound [11.762 g (50 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) and carbon tetrabromide [19.90 g (60 mmol.)] were dissolved in methylene chloride (200 mL). Triphenylphosphine [15.737 g (60 mmol.)] was added, under ice-cooling, to the solution. The mixture was stirred for 15 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Ethyl ether was added to the residue, and insoluble materials were filtered off, and then the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 250 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 2/1) to obtain the desired product (95) [13.834 g (92.8%, colorless crystals)].

TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (2/1)] : Rf = 0.30

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 3.39(2H, t), 3.63 to 4.10(6H, m), 7.58 to 7.97(4H, m)

50

3) Synthesis of 1-(2'-phthalimidoethoxy)-2-N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (96)

55 The compound [894 mg (3 mmol.)] synthesized in 2), triethylamine [0.42 mL (3 mmol.)] and the compound (19) [910 mg (3 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) were added to toluene (10 mL), and the mixture was heated at 100°C for 24 hours in nitrogen streams. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture, which was then subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was

purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 50 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/2.5) to obtain the desired product (96) [1.135 g (72.7%, colorless oily substance)].

5 TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/3)] : Rf = 0.23

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, m), 1.43(8H, m), 2.73(6H, m), 3.14(4H, q), 3.40 to 3.92(6H, m), 4.01(4H, t), 5.07(2H, br), 7.62 to 7.94(4H, m)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3310, 2940, 2850, 1765, 1700, 1525, 1390, 1250, 1110, 1020, 725

4) Synthesis of 1-(2'-aminoethoxy)-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (97)

10 The compound [1.041 g (2 mmol.)] synthesized in 3) was dissolved in methanol (35 mL). Hydrazine hydrate [0.39 mL (8 mmol.)] was added to the solution, and the mixture was heated under reflux for 2 hours in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and insoluble materials were removed. Then, the mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 25 g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain the free base [682 mg (87.3%, colorless oily substance)].

This free base (682 mg) was treated with, under ice-cooling, methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (97) [859 mg (colorless powder)].

(Free Base)

20 TLC [Silica Gel ; MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (40/1)] : Rf = 0.33

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.91(6H, m), 1.42(8H, m), 1.68(2H, br), 2.81(4H, m), 3.14(4H, q), 3.45(2H, t), 3.51(2H, t), 4.10(4H, t), 5.41(2H, br)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3300, 2950, 2925, 2850, 1700, 1530, 1465, 1255, 1115, 1055, 1022

25 Production Example 38

3-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-1-dimethylaminopropane dihydrochloride (98)

30 The compound (3) [1.081 g (3 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 1-3) was dissolved in formic acid (1.94 mL), to which was added a 37% aqueous solution of formaldehyde (2.54 mL). The mixture was heated at 102°C for 9 hours. After cooling, a 5N NaOH solution (18 mL) was added, under ice-cooling, to the reaction mixture, and then the whole mixture was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was washed with water and dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 40 g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water = 100/1) to obtain the free amine [657 mg (56.4%, colorless oily substance)].

This free amine was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (98) [781 mg (colorless powder)].

40 TLC [Silica Gel ; MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (80/1)] : Rf = 0.15

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, m), 1.10 to 1.80(10H, m), 2.07 to 3.45(12H, m), 2.17(6H, s), 4.17(4H, m), 4.74(2H, br, s)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3350, 2950, 2860, 2810, 1700, 1470, 1425, 1258, 1040

45 Production Example 39

1-Amino-1-cyclohexyl-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (101)

1) Synthesis of 1-cyclohexylepoxyethane (99)

50 Vinylcyclohexane [1.102 g (10 mmol.)] was dissolved in methylene chloride (40 mL). Under ice-cooling, m-chloroperbenzoic acid [2.465 g (10 mmol.)] was added to the solution. The mixture was then stirred for 24 hours at room temperature. A 5% aqueous solution of sodium thiosulfate and a 1N sodium hydroxide solution were added to the reaction mixture, which was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 40 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 15/1) to obtain the desired product (99) [1.162 g (92.1%, colorless oily substance)].

TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (8/1)] : Rf = 0.43
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.67 to 2.00(11H, m), 2.48(1H, m), 2.68(2H, m)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 2920, 2845, 1450, 945, 880, 860, 840, 802, 760

5 2) Synthesis of 2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino-1-cyclohexylethanol (100)

The compound (19) [1.214 g (4 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3 was added to the compound [505 mg (4 mmol.)] synthesized in 1), and the mixture was stirred for 2 days at 100°C. After cooling, the crude product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 40 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/2) to obtain the desired product (100) [882 mg (51.3%, colorless oily substance)].

10 TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/2)] : Rf = 0.33
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.70 to 2.07(25H, m), 2.20 to 2.93(6H, m), 3.00 to 3.43(5H, m), 4.12(4H, t), 5.00(2H, br)
 15 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3380, 3300, 2950, 2925, 2860, 1710, 1690, 1550, 1455, 1270, 1050, 1010, 750, 702

3) Synthesis of 1-amino-1-cyclohexyl-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (101)

20 Phthalimide [589 mg (4 mmol.)], triphenylphosphine [1.049 g (4 mmol.)] and the compound [859 mg (2 mmol.) synthesized in 2) were dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (20 ml). Diethyl azodicarboxylate [0.616 ml (4 mmol.)] was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred for 24 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 40 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1) to obtain the crude phthalimido compound (1.09 g). This crude phthalimido compound was dissolved in methanol (20 ml). Hydrazine hydrate (0.4 ml) was added to the solution, and the mixture was heated for one hour under reflux in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue and then insoluble materials were removed. The mother liquor was then concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 30 g ; eluent : methanol/conc. ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain the free amine [388 mg (45.3%, colorless oily substance)]. This crude product was treated with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (101) [454 mg (colorless powder)].

25 TLC [Silica Gel ; MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (40/1)] : Rf = 0.16
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.72 to 1.95(27H, m), 2.05 to 3.32 (11H, m), 4.02(4H, m), 5.57(2H, br)
 30 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3300, 2920, 2850, 1700, 1540, 1450, 1250, 1140, 1060, 1020

35 Production Example 40

1-Amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino-1,2-diphenylethane dihydrochloride (103)

40 1) Synthesis of 2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino-1,2-diphenylethanol (102)

The compound (19) [1.214 g (4 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3 was added to trans-stilbene oxide [785 mg (4 mmol.)], and the mixture was heated at 100 to 130°C in nitrogen streams for 30 hours. After cooling, the crude product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 60 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1.5/1) to obtain the desired product (102) [1.225 g (61.3%, colorless solid)].

45 TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1.5/1)] : Rf = 0.29
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, m), 1.41(8H, m), 2.81(4H, m), 3.13(4H, q), 3.73 to 4.23(5H, m), 4.92(2H, br), 5.20(1H, d), 7.22(10H, m)
 50 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3310, 2920, 2850, 1700, 1530, 1450, 1250, 1140, 1110, 1050, 1020

2) Synthesis of 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino-1,2-diphenylethane dihydrochloride (103)

55 The compound [999 mg (2 mmol.)] synthesized in 1), phthalimide [589 mg (4 mmol.)] and triphenylphosphine [1.049 g (4 mmol.)] were dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (20 ml). Diethyl azodicarboxylate [0.616 ml (4 mmol.)] was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred for 24 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 40 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1) to obtain the phthalimido compound

[1.396 g (viscous oil)].

TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/1)] : Rf = 0.42

5 This phthalimido compound (1.396 g) was dissolved in methanol (20 mL). Hydrazine hydrate (0.4 mL) was added to the solution, and the mixture was heated for one hour under reflux in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and insoluble materials were removed and then the mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 30 g ; eluent :
10 chloroform/methanol = 15/1) to obtain the free amine [971 mg (97.4%, colorless oily substance)]. This free amine was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (103) [1.11 g (colorless powder)].

TLC [Silica Gel ; CHCl₃/MeOH (15/1)] : Rf = 0.19

15 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(8H, m), 1.07 to 1.63(10H, m), 2.32 to 2.90(4H, m), 3.10(4H, q), 3.57 to 4.27(5H, m), 4.50(1H, d), 4.83(2H, br), 7.33(10H, m)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3310, 2950, 2920, 2850, 1700, 1530, 1450, 1250, 1140, 1060, 1020, 758, 710

Production Example 41

20 1-Amino-2-bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)amino-2-phenylethane dihydrochloride (107)

1) Synthesis of 2-phthalimido-1-phenylethanol (104)

25 2-Amino-1-phenylethanol [5.0 g (36.45 mmol.)] and N-carboethoxyphthalimide [7.99 g (36.45 mmol.)] were dissolved in methylene chloride (40 mL). Triethylamine [5.08 mL (36.45 mmol.)] was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred for 3 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the crude product thus obtained was recrystallized from n-hexane/methylene chloride to obtain the desired product (104) [8.01 g (83.5%, colorless crystals)].

30 TLC [Silica Gel ; CHCl₃/MeOH (40/1)] : Rf = 0.50
NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃ + CD₃OD) δ : 3.90(2H, m), 5.04(1H, dd,), 7.14 to 7.57(5H, m), 7.62 to 8.00(4H, m)

2) Synthesis of 1-bromo-2-phthalimido-1-phenylethane (105)

35 The compound [5.266 g (20 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) and carbon tetrabromide [7.959 g (24 mmol.)] were dissolved in chloroform (80 mL). Under ice-cooling, triphenyl phosphine [6.295 g (24 mmol.)] was added to the solution, and then the mixture was heated for 3 hours under reflux. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 150 g; eluent : chloroform) to obtain the desired product (105) [6.62 g (100%, yellow crystals)].

TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/1)] : Rf = 0.70

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 4.32(2H, m), 5.48(1H, t), 7.14 to 8.07(9H, m)

45 3) Synthesis of 1-bis(n-buty carbamoyloxyethyl)amino-2-phthalimido-1-phenylethane (106)

The compound [1.321 g (4 mmol.)] synthesized in 2), triethylamine [0.42 mL (3 mmol.)] and the compound [910 mg (3 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) were added to toluene (10 mL). The mixture was heated at 100 to 130°C for 3 days. After cooling, water was added to the reaction mixture, which was then subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 60 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1) to obtain the desired product (106) [779 mg (47.0%, colorless oily substance)].

55 TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/1)] : Rf = 0.40

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, m), 1.40(8H, m), 2.42 to 2.93(4H, m), 3.08(4H, q), 3.70 to 4.58(7H, m), 5.02(2H, br), 7.31(5H, s), 7.57 to 7.93(4H, m)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2950, 2915, 2855, 1765, 1705, 1520, 1464, 1400, 1250, 1110, 1020, 760, 725, 715,

4) Synthesis of 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylicarbamoyloxyethyl)amino-2-phenylethane dihydrochloride (107)

5 The compound [770 mg (1.393 mmol.)] synthesized in 3) was dissolved in methanol (10 ml). Hydrazine hydrate (0.25 ml) was added to the solution, and the mixture was heated for one hour under reflux in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and insoluble materials were removed. The mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 25 g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water = 240/1) to obtain the free amine [481 mg (78.4%, colorless oily product)]. This free amine was treated, under ice-cooling, with ethyl ether saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (107) [541 mg (colorless powder)].

15 TLC [Silica Gel ; MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (240/1)] : Rf = 0.30
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.93(6H, m), 1.43(8H, m), 2.44 to 3.33(10H, m), 3.66(1H, m), 4.11(4H, m), 5.24(2H, br), 7.33(5H, m)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3315, 2950, 2925, 2855, 1700, 1560, 1250

20 Production Example 42

1-Amino-2-bis(n-butylicarbamoyloxyethyl)amino-1-phenylethane dihydrochloride (108)

25 The compound [1.214 g (4 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) was added to styrene oxide [481 mg (4 mmol.)]. The mixture was heated at 100°C for 24 hours. After cooling, the crude product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 30 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1) to obtain the alcohol compound [1.616 g (95.4%)].

30 TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/1)] : Rf = 0.22

35 This alcohol compound [635 mg (1.5 mmol.)], phthalimide [441 mg (3.0 mmol.)] and triphenylphosphine [787 mg (3.0 mmol.)] were dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (11 ml). Diethyl azo dicarboxylate [0.462 ml (3.0 mmol.)] was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred for 24 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by column chromatography. (silica gel : 50 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1) to obtain the crude phthalimido compound (945 mg).

TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/1)] : Rf = 0.38

40 This phthalimido compound (945 mg) was dissolved in methanol (13 ml). Hydrazine hydrate (0.3 ml) was added to the solution, and the mixture was heated for 40 minutes under reflux in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and insoluble materials were removed. The mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 21 g ; eluent : methanol) to obtain the desired free amine (108) [446 mg (70.4%, colorless oily substance)] from the earlier eluate. Further, from the later eluate, the free amine (107) (43 mg) as obtained in Production Example 41-4) was obtained.

45 The free amine (108) was treated, under ice-cooling, with ethyl ether saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (108) [488 mg (colorless powder)].

50 TLC (Silica Gel ; MeOH) : Rf = 0.36
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.93(6H, m), 1.12 to 1.70(10H, m), 2.37 to 3.03(8H, m), 3.17(4H, q), 3.83 to 4.40(5H, m), 5.10(2H, br), 7.37(5H, m)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2950, 2920, 2855, 1700, 1535, 1250

Production Example 43

2-Amino-1-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (109) and 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminopropane dihydrochloride (110)

The compound [904 mg (3 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3 was added to propylene oxide [0.42 mL (6 mmol.)]. The mixture was heated at 110°C for 21 hours in a sealed tube. After cooling, the crude product was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 30 g ; eluent : ethyl acetate) to obtain the position isomeric alcohol mixture [1.084 g (100%)].

TLC [Silica Gel ; CHCl₃/MeOH (10/1)] : Rf = 0.42

This alcohol mixture [542 mg (1.5 mmol.)], phthalimide [441 mg (3.0 mmol.)] and triphenylphosphine [787 mg (3.0 mmol.)] were dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (11 mL). Diethyl azodicarboxylate [0.462 mL (3.0 mmol.)] was added to the solution, and the mixture was stirred for 1.5 hour at room temperature. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 50 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1) to obtain the phthalimido mixture (877 mg).

TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/1)] : Rf = 0.30 and Rf = 0.34

This phthalimido mixture (877 mg) was dissolved in methanol (13 mL). Hydrazine hydrate (0.3 mL) was added to the solution, and the mixture was heated for one hour under reflux in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and insoluble materials were removed, and then the mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 30 g ; eluent : methanol/conc. ammonia water = 40/1). From the earlier portion of the eluate, the free amine (109) [112 mg (20.7%, colorless oily substance)] was obtained, and, from the later portion of the eluate, the free amine (110) [285 mg (52.7%, colorless oily substance)] was obtained. These free amines were treated, under ice-cooling, with ethyl ether saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (109) [135 mg (colorless powder)] and the desired product (110) [343 mg (colorless powder)], respectively.

(Free Base)

Compound (109)

TLC [Silica Gel ; MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (40/1)] : Rf = 0.39

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.00(9H, m), 1.13 to 1.73(10H, m), 2.03 to 3.40(11H, m), 4.13(4H, m), 5.27(2H, br)
IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3310, 2950, 2925, 2865, 1700, 1534, 1460, 1253

Compound (110)

TLC [Silica Gel ; MeOH/conc.NH₄OH (40/1)] : Rf = 0.24

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.93(9H, m), 1.43(8H, m), 1.97(2H, br.s), 2.30 to 2.97(7H, m), 3.13(4H, q), 4.06(4H, m), 5.37(2H, br)

IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3300, 2950, 2920, 2850, 1700, 1535, 1460, 1258

Production Example 44

1-Amino-2-bis(ethylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (113)

1) Synthesis of N-(2-phthalimidoethyl) diethanolamine (111)

N-(2-Bromoethyl)phthalimide [12.70 g (50 mmol.)] and triethylamine [6.97 mL (50 mmol.)] were added to toluene (30 mL). Diethanolamine [5.26 g (50 mmol.)] was added to the mixture, and the whole mixture was stirred for 21 hours at 100°C. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 30 g ; eluent : ethyl acetate/acetone = 3/1) to obtain the desired product (111) [7.94 g (57.1%)] (colorless solid).

TLC [Silica Gel ; AcOEt/acetone (3/1)] : Rf = 0.20

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 2.78(6H, m), 3.54(4H, t), 3.80(2H, t), 7.61 to 8.00(4H, m)

IR (film) cm^{-1} : 3220(br), 2940, 2860, 2825, 1762, 1706, 1395, 1035, 1015, 734

2) Synthesis of 1-phthalimido-2-bis(ethylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane (112)

5 The compound [835 mg (3 mmol.) synthesized in 1] and ethyl isocyanate (2.0 mL) were heated under reflux for 17 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was then purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 80 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/2) to obtain the desired product (112) [932 mg (73.9%)] (pale yellow oily substance).

10 TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/2)] : R_f = 0.29

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 1.11(6H, t), 2.84(6H, m), 3.16(4H, quint), 3.77(2H, t), 4.08(4H, t), 5.15(2H, br), 7.63 to 7.94(4H, m)

IR (film) cm^{-1} : 3330, 2970, 2820, 1768, 1700, 1520, 1400, 1250, 1020, 728

15 3) Synthesis of 1-amino-2-bis(ethylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (113)

The compound [900 mg (2.14 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) was dissolved in methanol (30 mL). Hydrazine hydrate [0.42 mL (8.56 mmol.)] was added to the solution, and then the mixture was refluxed for one hour in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and insoluble materials were removed, and then the mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel: 25 g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain free amine [474 mg (76.3%, colorless oily substance)]. This free amine was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (113) [570 mg (colorless powder)].

25 (Free Base)

TLC [Silica Gel ; methanol/conc.ammonia water (40/1)] : R_f = 0.22

NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 1.12(6H, t), 2.26(2H, br.s), 2.47 to 2.94(8H, m), 3.17(4H, quint), 4.08(4H, t), 5.43(2H, br)

30 IR (film) cm^{-1} : 3330, 2970, 2870, 2815, 1700, 1530, 1260, 1030

Production Example 45

1-Amino-2-bis(n-propylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (115)

35 1) Synthesis of 1-phthalimido-2-bis(n-propylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane (114)

The compound [835 mg (3 mmol.) synthesized in Production Example 44-1] and n-propyl isocyanate (2.0 mL) were heated under reflux for 17 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and then the crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 50 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/2) to obtain the desired product (114) [1.302 g (96.8%) (colorless oily substance)].

TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1/2)] : R_f = 0.39

45 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.90(6H, t), 1.46(4H, m), 2.84(6H, m), 3.08(4H, q), 3.77(2H, t), 4.07(4H, t), 5.23(2H, br), 7.58 to 7.97(4H, m)

IR (film) cm^{-1} : 3320, 2950, 2855, 1770, 1700, 1530, 1465, 1400, 1260, 728

50 2) Synthesis of 1-amino-2-bis(n-propylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (115)

The compound [1.25 g (2.79 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) was dissolved in methanol (30 mL). Hydrazine hydrate [0.54 mL (11.48 mmol.)] was added to the solution, and the mixture was refluxed for one hour in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was then added to the residue, and insoluble materials were removed. The mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 25 g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain the free amine [707 mg (79.6%, colorless oily substance)]. This free amine was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (115) [724 mg (colorless powder)].

(Free Base)

TLC [Silica Gel ; methanol/conc.ammonia water (40/1)] : R_f = 0.26
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, t), 1.46(4H, m), 1.87(2H, br.s), 2.48 to 2.93(8H, m), 3.09(4H, q), 4.09(4H, t), 5.28(2H, br)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3320, 2960, 2870, 1700, 1530, 1460, 1264, 1140, 1050

Production Example 48

10 1-Amino-2-bis(iso-propylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (117)

1) Synthesis of 1-phthalimido-2-bis(iso-propylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane (116)

The compound [835 mg (3 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 44-1) and iso-propyl isocyanate (0.88 mL) were added to pyridine (3 mL), and the mixture was heated at 85 to 97°C for 16 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 50 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/2) to obtain the desired product (116) [1.01 g (75.1%)] (colorless solid).

20 TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (2/1)] : R_f = 0.35
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.14(12H, d), 2.71 to 3.02(6H, m), 3.53 to 3.95(4H, m), 4.05(4H, t), 5.02(2H, br), 7.58 to 7.95(4H, m)
 IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 3305, 2955, 1763, 1700, 1680, 1538, 1260, 1110, 720

25 2) Synthesis of 1-amino-2-bis(iso-propylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (117)

The compound [980 mg (2.18 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) was dissolved in methanol (30 mL). Hydrazine hydrate [0.43 mL (8.74 mmol.)] was added to the solution. The mixture was then refluxed for one hour in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and insoluble materials were removed. The mother liquor was then concentrated. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 25 g ; eluent : methanol/conc.ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain the free amine [523 mg (75.3%, colorless viscous substance)]. This free amine was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (117) [582 mg (colorless powder)].

35 (Free Base)

TLC [Silica Gel ; methanol/conc.ammonia water (40/1)] : R_f = 0.29
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.14(12H, d), 1.80(2H, br.s), 2.47 to 2.90(8H, m), 3.79(2H, m), 4.07(4H, t), 5.10(2H, br)
 40 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3300, 2970, 2825, 1690, 1528, 1460, 1254, 1095

Production Example 47

1-Amino-2-bis(t-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (119)

45 1) Synthesis of 1-phthalimido-2-bis(t-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl) aminoethane (118)

The compound [835 mg (3 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 44-1) and t-butyl isocyanate (1.028 mL) were added to pyridine (3 mL), and the mixture was heated at 85°C for 18 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 50 g ; eluent : n-hexane/ethyl acetate = 1.5/1) to obtain the desired product (118) [1.224 g (85.6%)] (colorless oily substance).

TLC [Silica Gel ; n-hexane/AcOEt (1.5/1)] : R_f = 0.32
 55 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.32(18H, s), 2.71 to 3.02(6H, m), 3.79(2H, t), 4.03(4H, t), 5.11(2H, br), 7.62 to 7.93(4H, m)
 IR (film) cm⁻¹ : 3350, 2960, 1770, 1710, 1520, 1460, 1398, 1365, 1270, 1210, 1098, 725

2) Synthesis of 1-amino-2-bis(t-butylcarbamoyl xyethyl) aminoethane dihydrochloride (119)

The compound [1.20 g (2.32 mmol.)] synthesized in 2 was dissolved in methanol (30 mL). Hydrazine hydrate [0.45 mL (9.29 mmol.)] was added to the solution. The mixture was then refluxed for 2 hours in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was then added to the residue, and insoluble materials were removed. The mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 25 g; eluent : methanol/conc. ammonia water = 40/1) to obtain the free amine [753 mg (93.7%, colorless powder)]. This free amine was treated with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride under ice-cooling to obtain the desired product (119) [865 mg (colorless powder)].
(Free Base)

TLC [Silica Gel ; methanol/conc. ammonia water (40/1)] : Rf = 0.31
NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 1.33(18H, s), 1.87(2H, br, s), 2.53 to 2.93(8H, m), 4.13(4H, t), 5.06(2H, br)
IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 3330, 2960, 1700, 1570, 1535, 1278, 1115, 1110

Production Example 48

N,N-Bis(2-n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-1,4-phenylenediamine dihydrochloride (122)

1) Synthesis of N-phthaloyl-N',N'-bis(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,4-phenylenediamine (120)

N,N-Bis(2-hydroxyethyl)-1,4-phenylenediamine sulfate monohydrate [10 g (31.1 mmol.)] and triethylamine [17.31 mL (31.1 mmol.)] were dissolved in methylene chloride (80 mL). N-Carboethoxyphthalimide [6.81 g (31.1 mmol.)] was added, under ice-cooling, to the solution, and the mixture was stirred for 3 days at room temperature. A 5% aqueous solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate was added to the reaction mixture, which was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous potassium carbonate, and then the solvent was distilled off under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 300 g ; eluent : chloroform/methanol = 10/1) to obtain the desired product (120) [6.45 g (63.6%) (yellow plates)].

TLC [Silica Gel ; CHCl₃/MeOH (10/1)] : Rf = 0.24
NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃ + CD₃OD) δ : 3.23 to 3.95(8H, m), 6.82(2H, d), 7.23(2H, d), 7.69 to 8.08(4H, m)
IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 3500(br), 1770, 1758, 1700, 1608, 1520, 1385

2) Synthesis of N-phthaloyl-N',N'-bis(2-n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-1,4-phenylenediamine (121)

The compound [979 mg (3 mmol.)] synthesized in 1) and butyl isocyanate [1.02 mL (9 mmol.)] were dissolved in pyridine (3 mL). The mixture was heated at 110°C for 2 hours in nitrogen streams. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was recrystallized from n-hexane/ethyl acetate to obtain the desired product (121) [1.493 g (94.9%) (pale yellow crystals)].

TLC [Silica Gel ; CHCl₃/MeOH (40/1)] : Rf = 0.27
NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, m), 1.43(8H, m), 3.16(4H, q), 3.63(4H, t), 4.26(4H, t), 5.06(2H, br), 6.83(2H, d), 7.26(2H, d), 7.63 to 8.06(4H, m)
IR (KBr) cm⁻¹ : 3300, 2950, 1710, 1682, 1605, 1515, 1480, 1260

3) Synthesis of N,N-bis(2-n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-1,4-phenylenediamine dihydrochloride (122)

The compound [1.049 g (2 mmol.)] synthesized in 2) was dissolved in methanol (35 mL). Hydrazine hydrate [0.388 mL (8 mmol.)] was added to the solution, and the mixture was refluxed for one hour in nitrogen streams. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Chloroform was added to the residue, and insoluble materials were removed, and then the mother liquor was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product thus obtained was purified by column chromatography (silica gel : 30 g ; eluent : chloroform/methanol = 20/1) to obtain the free amine (789 mg). This free amine was treated, under ice-cooling, with methanol saturated with hydrogen chloride to obtain the desired product (122) [935 mg (100%) (pale violet powder)].
(Free Base)

- TLC [Silica Gel ; CHCl₃/MeOH (10/1)] : R_f = 0.46
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.90(6H, m), 1.42(8H, m), 2.93(2H, br), 3.15(4H, q), 3.47(4H, t), 4.17(4H, t), 5.00(2H, br), 6.63(4H, s)
 5 IR (film)⁻¹ : 3320, 2952, 2925, 2855, 1700, 1620, 1510, 1460 1250, 1140, 1060, 1020, 820, 780

Production Example 49

N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-N',N'-diethylethylenediamine dihydrochloride (123)

- 10 A mixture of 2-(diethylamino)ethyl bromide hydrobromide [1.52 g (5.00 mmol.)], the compound [1.52 g (5.00 mmol.)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) and triethylamine [1.40 ml (10.0 mmol.)] was suspended in ethanol (2 ml) and N,N-dimethylsulfoxide, and the suspension was heated at 110°C for 8 hours. The mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. After drying, the solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with conc. ammonia water-ethanol (1 : 80). The compound [370 mg (24.3%)] synthesized in Production Example 8-3) was recovered from the first fraction, and the desired product (123) (free base) [416 mg (20.7%)] was obtained from the second fraction.

- 15 IR (Neat) cm⁻¹ : 3300(br), 1700(br)
 20 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.70 to 1.13(6H, m), 1.02(6H, t, J = 7Hz), 1.13 to 1.68(8H, m), 2.30 to 2.94(12H, m), 3.15(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 4.12(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.03(2H, m)

The above free base (123) [416 mg (1.03 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired compound (123) [491 mg (20.7% based on the compound synthesized in Production Example 8-3))] as a brownish oily substance.

Production Example 50

N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-N'-t-butoxycarbonylethylenediamine monoacetate (124)

- 30 Di-t-butyl dicarbonate [1.09 g (5.00 mmol.)] was added to a solution of the free base of the compound (26) synthesized in Production Example 10-2) [1.73 g (5.00 mmol.)] in chloroform (10 ml). The mixture was stirred for 3 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate, and the chloroform layer was separated and dried. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with hexane-ethyl acetate (2 : 3) to obtain the free amine compound [1.93 g (86.6%)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

- IR (Neat) cm⁻¹ : 3320(br), 1700(br)
 40 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.75 to 1.10(6H, m), 1.10 to 1.70(8H, m), 1.43(9H, s), 2.57 to 2.90(2H, m), 2.76(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 3.15(6H, q, J = 6Hz), 4.03(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 4.83 to 5.58(3H, m)

The above free amine compound [1.49 g (3.34 mmol.)] was dissolved in a solution of acetic acid [220 mg (3.67 mmol.)] in chloroform (5 ml). The solvent was then distilled off to obtain the desired product (124) [1.58 g (81.0% based on 26)] as a yellow oily substance.

Production Example 51

N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-N'-t-butylcarbonylethylenediamine monohydrochloride (125)

- 50 A solution of chloromethyl pivalate [760 mg (5.00 mmol.)] in chloroform (5 ml) was added to a solution of the free base of the compound (26) synthesized in Production Example 10-2) [1.73 g (5.00 mmol.)] in chloroform (5 ml), and the mixture was stirred for 4 hours at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogencarbonate, and then the chloroform layer was separated and dried. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with methanol-conc. ammonia water (80 : 1) to obtain the free amine compound [896 mg (41.7%)] as a yellow oily substance.

- IR (Neat) cm⁻¹ : 3300(br), 1700(br), 1640

NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.70 to 1.17(6H, m), 1.17(9H, s), 1.17 to 1.68(8H, m), 2.52 to 2.96(2H, m), 2.77(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 3.14(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.39(2H, q, J = 6Hz), 4.10(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.18(2H, m), 6.39(1H, m)

- The above free amine [450 mg (1.04 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution.
 5 The solvent was then distilled off to obtain the above-titled compound (125) [449 mg (38.4% based on 26)] as a yellow oily substance.

Production Example 52

10 N,N-Bis(n-butyloxycarbonyloxyethyl)-N'-acetylenediamine monohydrochloride (126)

Acetic anhydride [0.30 mL (3.18 mmol.)] was added at 0°C to a solution of the free base of the compound (26) synthesized in Production Example 10-2) [1.00 g (2.89 mmol.)], and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. The mixture was further stirred at room temperature for one hour, and then poured into a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate. The dichloromethane layer was separated and dried. The solvent was then distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with methanol-ethyl acetate (1 : 10) to obtain the free amine [1.04 g (89.1%)] as a yellow oily substance.

- IR (Neat) cm⁻¹ : 3300(br), 1700(br), 1650
 20 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.70 to 1.08(6H, m), 1.08 to 1.72(8H, m), 1.98(3H, s), 2.27 to 2.90(2H, m), 2.72(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 3.13(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.24(2H, q, J = 6Hz), 4.08(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.20(2H, m), 6.80(1H, m)

The above free amine [1.04 g (2.57 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution, and then the solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (126) [1.14 g (89.6% on the basis of 26)] as a yellow oily substance.

Production Example 53

15 N,N-Bis(n-butyloxycarbonyloxyethyl)-N'-benzoylenediamine monohydrochloride (127)

Benzoyl chloride [0.24 mL (2.09 mmol.)] was added, at 0°C, to a solution of the free base of the compound (26) synthesized in Production Example 10-2) [690 mg (1.99 mmol.)] in dichloromethane (10 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 15 minutes. The mixture was further stirred at room temperature for one hour. The reaction mixture was poured into a saturated aqueous solution of sodium hydrogen carbonate, and the dichloromethane layer was separated and dried. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with ethyl acetate to obtain the free amine [842 mg (93.8%)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

- IR (Neat) cm⁻¹ : 3300(br), 1700(br), 1640, 1600
 40 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.66 to 1.02(6H, m), 1.02 to 1.72(8H, m), 2.78(6H, t, J = 6Hz), 3.02(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.50(2H, q, J = 6Hz), 4.13(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 4.88(2H, m), 7.02 to 7.65(4H, m), 7.65 to 8.02(2H, m)

The above free amine [842 mg (1.87 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was then distilled off to obtain the desired product (127) [806 mg (83.1% on the basis of 26)] as a yellow oily substance.

Production Example 54

15 N,N-Bis(n-butyloxycarbonyloxyethyl)-N'-methylcarbamoylenediamine dihydrochloride (128)

Methyl isocyanate [0.12 mL (1.99 mmol.)] was added to a solution of the free base of the compound (26) synthesized in Production Example 10-2) [692 mg (1.99 mmol.)] in dichloromethane (8 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with methanol-ethyl acetate (1 : 20) to obtain the free amine [460 mg (57.3%)] as a colorless oily substance.

- IR (Neat) cm⁻¹ : 3300(br), 1700(br), 1680(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.73 to 1.10(6H, m), 1.10 t 1.77(8H, m), 2.52 to 2.95(9H, m), 2.95 to 3.50(6H, m),

4.06(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.08(1H, brq, J = 5Hz), 5.32(2H, m), 5.67(1H, brt, J = 5Hz)

The above free amine [380 mg (0.94 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (128) [460 mg (57.3% on the basis of 26)] as a yellow oily substance.

Production Example 55

N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-N'-(phenylcarbamoyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (129)

Phenyl isocyanate [0.25 mL (2.27 mmol.)] was added to a solution of the free base of the compound (26) synthesized in Production Example 10-2) [786 mg (2.27 mmol.)] in dichloromethane (10 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours at room temperature. The solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with methanol-ethyl acetate (1 : 30) to obtain the free amine [733 mg (69.4%)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3300(br), 1690(br), 1590
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.70 to 1.13(6H, m), 1.13 to 1.70(8H, m), 2.64(2H, t, J = 6Hz), 2.70(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 3.10(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.23(2H, q, J = 6Hz), 4.07(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.22(2H, brt, J = 6Hz), 6.17(1H, brt, J = 6Hz), 6.92(1H, t, J = 8Hz), 7.18(1H, d, J = 8Hz), 7.37(2H, t, J = 8Hz), 7.40(1H, d, J = 8Hz), 7.77(1H, brs)

The above free amine [653 mg (1.40 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5 M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution, and the solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (129) [695 mg (63.8% on the basis of 26)] as an orange oily substance.

Production Example 56

N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-N'-methoxycarbonylethylenediamine monohydrochloride (130)

Methyl chloroformate [0.17 mL (2.20 mmol.)] was added to a solution of the free base of the compound (26) synthesized in production Example 10-2) [693 mg (2.00 mmol.)] and triethylamine [0.56 mL (4.00 mmol.)] in dichloromethane (10 mL), and the mixture was stirred for 2.5 hours at room temperature. Methyl chloroformate [0.15 mL (2.00 mmol.)] was supplemented, and the mixture was stirred for 2 hours, and then the reaction mixture was poured into water, which was subjected to extraction with chloroform. The extract was dried, and the solvent was distilled off. The residue was subjected to column chromatography using silica gel, and eluted with methanol-ethyl acetate (2 : 5) to obtain the free amine [790 mg (97.6%)] as a colorless oily substance.

IR (Neat) cm^{-1} : 3300(br), 1700(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl_3) δ : 0.71 to 1.09(6H, m), 1.09 to 1.76(8H, m), 2.69(2H, t, J = 6Hz), 2.79(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 3.14(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.27(2H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.72(3H, s), 4.09(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.14(2H, m), 5.68(1H, m)

The above free amine [790 mg (1.95 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride/methanol solution. The solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (130) [752 mg (85.2% on the basis of 26)] as a pale yellow oily substance.

Production Example 57

N,N-Bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-N'-(N",N"-diethylaminoethoxy carbonyl) ethylenediamine dihydrochloride (131)

Phenyl chloroformate [0.37 mL (2.99 mmol.)] was added to a solution of N,N-diethyl thanolamin [0.40 mL (2.99 mmol.)] and triethylamine [0.42 mL (2.99 mmol.)] in dichloromethane (10 mL), and the mixture was stirred for one hour at room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into a 1% aqueous solution of potassium carbonate, and then extracted with chloroform. After drying, the solvent was distilled off. The residue thus obtained and the free base of the compound (26) synthesized in Production Example 10-2) [689 mg (1.99 mmol.)] were stirred for 1.5 hours at 90°C. The mixture was dissolved in chloroform and washed with an ice-

cooled 1N aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide. After drying, the solvent was distilled off, and the residue was subjected to column chromatography using, silica gel, and eluted with methanol-conc ammonia water (1:100) to obtain the free amine [365 mg (37.5%)] as a yellow oily substance.

- 5 IR (Neat) cm⁻¹: 3300(br), 1700(br)
 NMR (90MHz, CDCl₃) δ : 0.55 to 1.13(6H, m), 1.06(6H, t, J = 7Hz), 1.13 to 1.70(8H, m), 2.30 to 2.90(12H, m), 3.15(4H, q, J = 6Hz), 3.18(2H, q, J = 6Hz), 4.10(4H, t, J = 6Hz), 4.16(2H, t, J = 6Hz), 5.14(2H, m), 5.60(1H, m)
- 10 The above free amine [365 mg (0.75 mmol.)] was dissolved in a 3.5M hydrogen chloride methanol solution, and the solvent was distilled off to obtain the desired product (131) [411 mg (36.8% on the basis of 26)].

Effects of the Invention

- 15 The following experimental examples will explain the effects of the present invention.

Experiment 1

Experiment by Intravenous Administration

- 20 [Test Method]

Using male guinea pigs weighing 300 to 400 g, activity of inhibiting arrhythmia (anti-arrhythmia) provoked by aconitine was examined. The test animals were anesthetized with urethane (1 g/kg i.p.), and a 2-lead electrocardiogram was obtained through catwhisker embedded in limbs. Into the jugular vein of each animal, a polyethylene catheter was previously inserted for administration of test drugs. Arrhythmia was provoked by intravenous administration of aconitine (30 µg/kg) dissolved in physiological saline solution. Test drugs were intravenously administered 5 minutes before the administration of aconitine. Evaluation of the anti-arrhythmic activity was conducted by measuring the time covering from the aconitine administration to the occurrence of extrasystole (ES) and the time covering from the aconitine administration to the occurrence of ventricular tachycardia (VT). The test drugs were dissolved in a physiological saline solution, and intravenously administered at a dosage of 1 mg/kg. The control group was intravenously administered with the same volume of physiological saline solution.

- 35 [Results]

The results are shown in Table 1.

Times taken until the occurrence of ES and VT are shown by assuming those in the control group as 100% (calculated on solely individual animals having arrhythmia observed). Incidentally, the numeral values with parenthesis are those derived by (number of test animals having arrhythmia observed/number of test animals).

45

50

55

Table 1

	Test Compounds (Compound No.)	Extrasystole (ES)	Ventricular Tachycardia (VT)
10	3	172.7%	178.6%
	26	228.9%	218.6% (33/40)
	24	188.4%	161.4% (7/9)
15	41	215.2%	317.6%
	87	171.2%	166.7%
20	108	248.9%	263.9% (30/33)
	107	142.2%	189.2%
	46	384.0%	248.3%
25	49	1096.0% (2/3)	(0/3)
	55	396.9%	285.5%
30	61	232.6%	249.2%
	64	263.0%	352.5%
	72	872.5% (1/3)	792.0% (1/3)
35	74	235.2%	248.3%
	83	211.8%	247.0%
	Disopyramide (Control)	104.3%	134.5%

40 Experiment 2

Experiment by Oral Administration

45 [Test Method]

Using guinea pigs fasted for 24 hours, the test was conducted with the same arrhythmia model as in the case of the intravenous administration. The test compound was orally administered one hour before the administration of aconitine through a polyethylene sonde under non-anesthesia. In 30 minutes after the oral administration of the test drug, the test animals were treated under urethane anesthesia in the same manner as in the experiments for intravenous administration. The test drug was dissolved in pure water. Pure water was administered to the animals in the control group through a sonde in the same volume of the test drug.

55 [Results]

The results are shown in Tabl 2. Times taken until the occurrence of ES and VT are shown by assuming those in the control group as 100%.

Table 2

	Test Compound (Compound No.)	Amount	ES	VT
5	26	30mg/kg	114.5%	173.0%
		50mg/kg	203.4%	176.5%
10	Disopyramide (Control)	30mg/kg	96.8%	95.9%
		50mg/kg	125.9%	142.6%

Experiment 3

15 Acute Toxicity

[Test Method and Results]

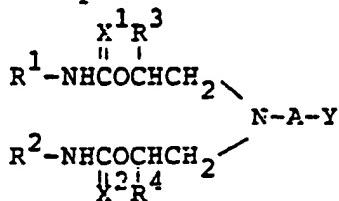
20 Male Jcl-ICR mice (6 heads) and male Wistar rats (6 heads) [each aged of 5 weeks] were used. The compound (26) obtained in Production Example 10 was administered orally to each animal in a dose of 1000 mg/kg, but no animals had died even 24 hours later.

25 Claims

Claims for the Contracting States : AT, BE, CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE

30 1. A compound of the formula :

35



40 wherein R¹ and R² each stand for an acyclic hydrocarbon residue or an alicyclic hydrocarbon residue ; R³ and R⁴ each stand for hydrogen or a hydrocarbon residue which may contain hetero-atom(s) ; A stands for a carbon chain having two or more carbon atoms which may contain ether linkage or sulfide linkage which may be substituted and which may per se form a ring ; X¹ and X² each stand for oxygen atom or sulfur atom ; and Y stands for amino group or an organic residue bonded through nitrogen atom, which may form a ring by combining with a carbon atom constituting A ; or a salt thereof.

45 2. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R¹ and R² each stand for an alkyl group having 1 to 18 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenyl group having 5 to 8 carbon atoms or a fused alicyclic hydrocarbon residue having 9 to 11 carbon atoms,

50 said fused alicyclic hydrocarbon residue being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms ;

55 R³ and R⁴ each stand for hydrogen, an alkyl group having 1 to 18 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenyl group having 5 to 8 carbon atoms, an aromatic monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a partially or completely hydroge-

nat d bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a partially or completely hydrogenated tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a group constituted by condensation of a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue with a saturated or unsaturated monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a bridged hydrocarbon residue, or a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms selected from the atoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

said alkyl group, alkenyl group and alkynyl group being unsubstituted or substituted by a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenyl group having 5 to 8 carbon atoms, an aromatic monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a partially or completely hydrogenated bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a partially or completely hydrogenated tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a group constituted by condensation of a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue with a saturated or unsaturated monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a bridged hydrocarbon residue, or a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms selected from the atoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

said cycloalkyl group, cycloalkenyl group, aromatic monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, partially or completely hydrogenated bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, partially or completely hydrogenated tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, group constituted by condensation, bridged hydrocarbon residue, and monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogenoalkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms;

A stands for an alkylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, an alkenylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, an alkynylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, a cycloalkylene group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenylene group having 4 to 8 carbon atoms, an arylene group, or a group represented by the formula:

25

$-A^1-X^3-A^2-$,

$-A^1-X^3-A^2-X^4-A^3-$, or

30

$-A^1-X^3-A^2-X^4-A^3-X^5-A^4-$

wherein X^3 , X^4 and X^5 each stand for $-O-$ or $-S(O)n-$ in which n denotes 0, 1 or 2; and A^1 , A^2 , A^3 and A^4 each stand for an alkylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, an alkenylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, an alkynylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, a cycloalkylene group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenylene group having 4 to 8 carbon atoms, or an arylene group,

35

said alkylene group, alkenylene group and alkynylene group being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group having 2 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group having 2 to 5 carbon atoms, a divalent group derived from an alkane having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, oxo group, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkoxy carbonyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylcarbamoyloxy group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylcarbamoyloxy group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, an alkoxy group, a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, an aromatic mono-, bi- or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue, an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms which is substituted by an aromatic mono-, bi- or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue, or a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms selected from the atoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

45

said cycloalkylene group, cycloalkenylene group and arylene group being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms,

50

said aromatic mono-, bi- or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue, alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms which is substituted by an aromatic mono-, bi- or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue and monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms,

X^1 and X^2 each stand for oxygen atom or sulfur atom; and

Y stands for amino group, an alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a dialkylamino group in which

- each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a cycloalkylamino group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, an arylamino group, an aryl-alkylamino group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkoxy carbonylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkylcarbonylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, benzamido group, an N'-alkylureido group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N'-phenylureido group, an N'-phenylalkylureido group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a dialkylaminoethoxy carbonylamino group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an α -aminoalkanoylamino group in which the alkanoyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an α -amino-phenylalkanoylamino group in which the alkanoyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a β -aminoalkanoylamino group in which the alkanoyl moiety has 2 to 5 carbon atoms, a γ -amino-alkanoylamino group in which the alkanoyl moiety has 3 to 5 carbon atoms, 5 succinimido, phthalimido or a monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring,
- 10 said monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogenoalkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms 15 or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms,
- Y may form, in combination with a carbon atom constituting A, a monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring,
- said monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, 20 an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms,
- or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
3. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R¹ and R² each stand for an alkyl group having 1 to 18 carbon atoms or a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms.
- 25 4. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R¹ and R² each stand for an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms.
5. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R³ and R⁴ each stand for hydrogen or an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms.
- 30 6. A compound according to claim 1, wherein R³ and R⁴ stand for hydrogen.
7. A compound according to claim 1, wherein A stands for (1) an alkylene group having 2 to 6 carbon atoms which may be substituted by (i) phenyl group being unsubstituted or substituted by a halogeno group or an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, (ii) pyridyl group, (iii) a phenyl-alkyl group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, (iv) a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, (v) hydroxy group, (vi) an alkoxy carbonyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or (vii) an N,N-dialkylcarbamoyloxy group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, (2) $-(\text{CH}_2)_2-\text{O}-(\text{CH}_2)_2-$ or (3) phenylene group.
- 35 8. A compound according to claim 1, wherein A stands for ethylene group.
9. A compound according to claim 1, wherein X¹ and X² stand for oxygen atom.
10. A compound according to claim 1, wherein Y stands for amino group, a dialkylamino group in which 40 each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, phenylamino group, a phenyl-alkylamino group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkoxy carbonylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkylcarbonylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, benzamido group, an N'-alkylureido group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, N'-phenylureido group, a dialkylaminoethoxy carbonylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, glycaminido group, phthalimido group or morpholino group.
- 45 11. A compound according to claim 1, wherein A-Y stands for an ω -pyridylalkyl group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atoms, an ω -piperidylalkyl group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atoms or 4-piperidyl group.
12. A compound according to claim 1, wherein Y stands for amino group.
13. A compound according to claim 1, wherein the salt is a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt.
- 50 14. A compound according to claim 1, which is 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)aminoethane or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.
15. A compound according to claim 1, which is 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)aminoethane dihydrochloride.
16. A compound according to claim 1, which is 1-amino-3-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)aminopropan or 55 a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.
17. A compound according to claim 1, which is N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl) thienediamine or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.
18. A compound according to claim 1, which is N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethyl-

lenediamin or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.

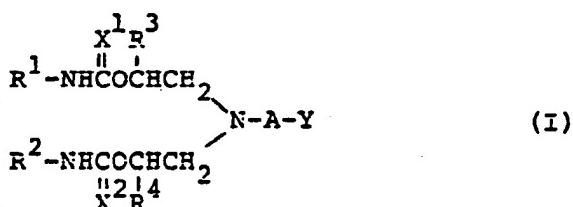
19. A compound according to claim 1, which is 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino-1-phenylethane or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.

20. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 19
5 or a salt thereof and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient or diluent therefor.

21. A compound as claimed in any one of claims 1 to 19 or a salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition, as claimed in claim 20 for use in prophylaxis or treatment of arrhythmia.

22. A process for producing a compound of the formula :

10



20 wherein R¹ and R² each stand for an acyclic hydrocarbon residue or an alicyclic hydrocarbon residue ; R³ and R⁴ each stand for hydrogen or a hydrocarbon residue which may contain hetero-atom(s) ; A stands for a carbon chain having two or more carbon atoms which may contain ether linkage or sulfide linkage which may be substituted and which may per se form a ring ; X¹ and X² each stand for oxygen atom or sulfur atom ; and Y stands for amino group or an organic residue bonded through nitrogen atom, which may form a ring by combining with a carbon atom constituting A ; or a salt thereof, which comprises

25 a) reacting an isocyanate derivative or an isothiocyanate derivative with a compound of the formula:

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \text{R}^3 \\
 | \\
 \text{HOCHCH}_2 \\
 | \\
 \text{N-A-Y} \\
 | \\
 \text{HOCHCH}_2 \\
 | \\
 \text{R}^4
 \end{array}$$

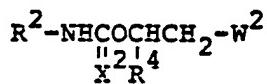
35 wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, or
b) reacting a compound of the formula :

wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, with a compound of the formula:

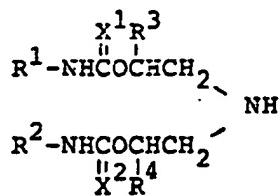
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{x}^1\text{R}^3 \\ | \\ \text{R}^1-\text{NHCOCH}_2-\text{W}^1 \end{array}$$

wherein R¹, R³ and X¹ have the same meanings as defined above and W¹ stands for halogen or R⁵-SO₂-O- in which R⁵ stands for a lower alkyl group or phenyl group which may be substituted by lower alkyl, and a compound of the formula :

50



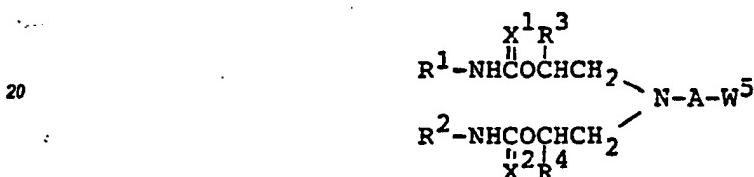
55 wherein R², R⁴ and X² have the same meanings as defined above and W² stands for halogen or R⁶-SO₂O-
In which R⁶ stands for a lower alkyl group or phenyl group which may be substituted by lower alkyl, or
c) reacting a compound of the formula :



wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, with a compound of the formula :



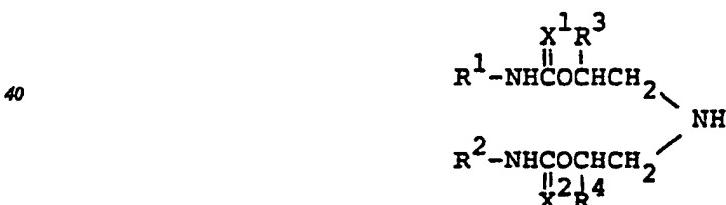
wherein A and Y have the same meanings as defined above and W⁴ stands for halogen or R⁷-SO₂-O- in which R⁷ stands for a lower alkyl group or phenyl group which may be substituted by lower alkyl, or
15 d) reacting a compound of the formula :



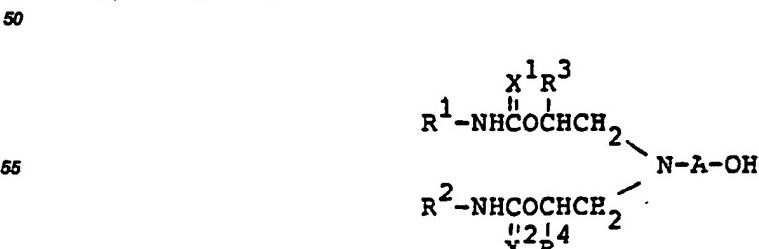
25 wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, X¹, X² and A have the same meanings as defined above and W⁵ stands for halogen or R⁹SO₂-O- in which R⁹ stands for a lower alkyl group or phenyl group which may be substituted by lower alkyl, with a compound of the formula :



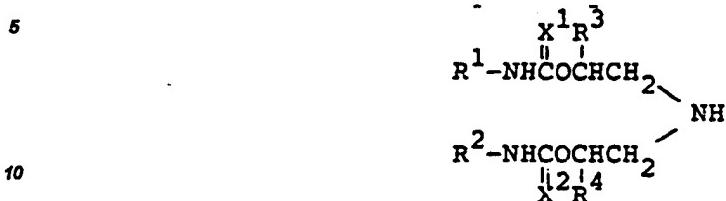
30 wherein Y has the same meaning as defined above, or
e) subjecting a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y is amino group to an acylation reaction, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y is an acylated amino group, or
f) reacting an aziridine which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, an aryl group or an aryl-lower alkyl group, with a compound of the formula :



45 wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein A stands for ethylene group and Y stands for amino group, a lower alkylamino group, a cycloalkylamino group, an arylamino group or an aryl-lower alkylamino group, or
g) reacting a compound of the formula :



wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, with phthalimide, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y is phthalimido group, or
h) reacting a compound of the formula :

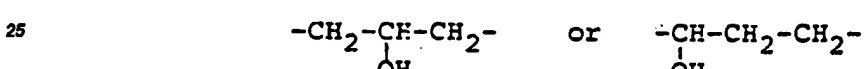


wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, with a compound of the formula :



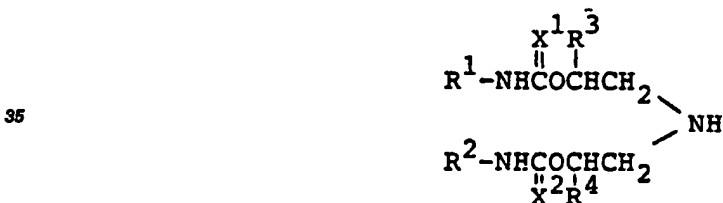
20

wherein Y has the same meaning as defined above, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein A stands for



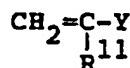
30

or
i) reacting a compound of the formula :



40

wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, with a compound of the formula :



45

wherein Y has the same meaning as defined above and R¹¹ stands for a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein A stands for



55

wherein R¹¹ has the same meaning as defined above, or
j) reacting a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y stands for amino group, with formaldehyde in the presence of formic acid, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y stands for dimethylamino group, and if desired, subjecting a compound of the formula (I) wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A or Y has a protected amino group or a protected hydroxy group to a deprotection reaction, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A and Y has amino group or hydroxy group, and if desired, converting the thus

obtained compound of the formula (I) into a salt thereof.

23. A process according to claim 22, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein R¹ and R² each stand for an alkyl group having 1 to 18 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenyl group having 5 to 8 carbon atoms or a fused alicyclic hydrocarbon residue having 9 to 11 carbon atoms,

5 said fused alicyclic hydrocarbon residue being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms;

10 R³ and R⁴ each stand for hydrogen, an alkyl group having 1 to 18 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenyl group having 5 to 8 carbon atoms, an aromatic monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a partially or completely hydrogenated bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a partially or completely hydrogenated tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a group constituted by condensation of a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue with a saturated or unsaturated monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a bridged hydrocarbon residue, or a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms selected from the atoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

15 20 said alkyl group, alkenyl group and alkynyl group being unsubstituted or substituted by a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenyl group having 5 to 8 carbon atoms, an aromatic monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a partially or completely hydrogenated bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a partially or completely hydrogenated tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a group constituted by condensation of a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue with a saturated or unsaturated monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a bridged hydrocarbon residue, or a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms selected from the atoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

25 30 35 said cycloalkyl group, cycloalkenyl group, aromatic monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, partially or completely hydrogenated bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, partially or completely hydrogenated tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, group constituted by condensation, bridged hydrocarbon residue, and monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms;

A stands for an alkylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, an alkenylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, an alkynylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, a cycloalkylene group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenylene group having 4 to 8 carbon atoms, an arylene group, or a group represented by the formula:

40 -A¹-X³-A²-,

-A¹-X³-A²-X⁴-A³-, or

-A¹-X³-A²-X⁴-A³-X⁶-A⁴-

45 wherein X³, X⁴ and X⁶ each stand for -O- or -S(O)_n- in which n denotes 0, 1 or 2; and A¹, A², A³ and A⁴ each stand for an alkylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, an alkenylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms or an alkynylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, a cycloalkylene group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenylene group having 4 to 8 carbon atoms, or an arylene group,

50 55 said alkylene group, alkenylene group and alkynylene group being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group having 2 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group having 2 to 5 carbon atoms, a divalent group derived from an alkane having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, oxo group, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkoxy carbonyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkyl carbamoyloxy group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkyl carbamoyloxy group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, an alkoxy group, a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, an aromatic mono-, bi- or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue, an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms which is substituted by an aromatic mono-, bi- or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue, or a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms selected from the atoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen

and sulfur,

said cycloalkylene group, cycloalkenylene group and arylene group being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogen group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amin group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atom , an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms,

5 said aromatic mono-, bi- or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue, alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms which is substituted by an aromatic mono-, bi- or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue and monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms,

10 X^1 and X^2 each stand for oxygen atom or sulfur atom ; and

Y stands for amino group, an alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a cycloalkylamino group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, an arylamino group, an arylo-alkylamino group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkoxy carbonylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkylcarbonylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, benzamido group, an N'-alkylureido group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, N'-phenylureido group, an N'-phenylalkylureido group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a dialkylaminoethoxy carbonylamino group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an α -aminoalkanoylamino group in which the alkanoyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an α -amino-phenylalkanoylamino group in which the alkanoyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a β -aminoalkanoylamino group in which the alkanoyl moiety has 2 to 5 carbon atoms, a γ -aminoalkanoylamino group in which the alkanoyl moiety has 3 to 5 carbon atoms, succinimido, phthalimido or a monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring,

15 20 25 said monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms,

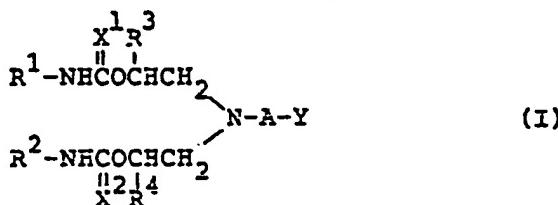
30 35 40 45 50 55 60 65 70 75 80 85 90 95 100 105 110 115 120 125 130 135 140 145 150 155 160 165 170 175 180 185 190 195 200 205 210 215 220 225 230 235 240 245 250 255 260 265 270 275 280 285 290 295 300 305 310 315 320 325 330 335 340 345 350 355 360 365 370 375 380 385 390 395 400 405 410 415 420 425 430 435 440 445 450 455 460 465 470 475 480 485 490 495 500 505 510 515 520 525 530 535 540 545 550 555 560 565 570 575 580 585 590 595 600 605 610 615 620 625 630 635 640 645 650 655 660 665 670 675 680 685 690 695 700 705 710 715 720 725 730 735 740 745 750 755 760 765 770 775 780 785 790 795 800 805 810 815 820 825 830 835 840 845 850 855 860 865 870 875 880 885 890 895 900 905 910 915 920 925 930 935 940 945 950 955 960 965 970 975 980 985 990 995 1000 1005 1010 1015 1020 1025 1030 1035 1040 1045 1050 1055 1060 1065 1070 1075 1080 1085 1090 1095 1100 1105 1110 1115 1120 1125 1130 1135 1140 1145 1150 1155 1160 1165 1170 1175 1180 1185 1190 1195 1200 1205 1210 1215 1220 1225 1230 1235 1240 1245 1250 1255 1260 1265 1270 1275 1280 1285 1290 1295 1300 1305 1310 1315 1320 1325 1330 1335 1340 1345 1350 1355 1360 1365 1370 1375 1380 1385 1390 1395 1400 1405 1410 1415 1420 1425 1430 1435 1440 1445 1450 1455 1460 1465 1470 1475 1480 1485 1490 1495 1500 1505 1510 1515 1520 1525 1530 1535 1540 1545 1550 1555 1560 1565 1570 1575 1580 1585 1590 1595 1600 1605 1610 1615 1620 1625 1630 1635 1640 1645 1650 1655 1660 1665 1670 1675 1680 1685 1690 1695 1700 1705 1710 1715 1720 1725 1730 1735 1740 1745 1750 1755 1760 1765 1770 1775 1780 1785 1790 1795 1800 1805 1810 1815 1820 1825 1830 1835 1840 1845 1850 1855 1860 1865 1870 1875 1880 1885 1890 1895 1900 1905 1910 1915 1920 1925 1930 1935 1940 1945 1950 1955 1960 1965 1970 1975 1980 1985 1990 1995 2000 2005 2010 2015 2020 2025 2030 2035 2040 2045 2050 2055 2060 2065 2070 2075 2080 2085 2090 2095 2100 2105 2110 2115 2120 2125 2130 2135 2140 2145 2150 2155 2160 2165 2170 2175 2180 2185 2190 2195 2200 2205 2210 2215 2220 2225 2230 2235 2240 2245 2250 2255 2260 2265 2270 2275 2280 2285 2290 2295 2300 2305 2310 2315 2320 2325 2330 2335 2340 2345 2350 2355 2360 2365 2370 2375 2380 2385 2390 2395 2400 2405 2410 2415 2420 2425 2430 2435 2440 2445 2450 2455 2460 2465 2470 2475 2480 2485 2490 2495 2500 2505 2510 2515 2520 2525 2530 2535 2540 2545 2550 2555 2560 2565 2570 2575 2580 2585 2590 2595 2600 2605 2610 2615 2620 2625 2630 2635 2640 2645 2650 2655 2660 2665 2670 2675 2680 2685 2690 2695 2700 2705 2710 2715 2720 2725 2730 2735 2740 2745 2750 2755 2760 2765 2770 2775 2780 2785 2790 2795 2800 2805 2810 2815 2820 2825 2830 2835 2840 2845 2850 2855 2860 2865 2870 2875 2880 2885 2890 2895 2900 2905 2910 2915 2920 2925 2930 2935 2940 2945 2950 2955 2960 2965 2970 2975 2980 2985 2990 2995 3000 3005 3010 3015 3020 3025 3030 3035 3040 3045 3050 3055 3060 3065 3070 3075 3080 3085 3090 3095 3100 3105 3110 3115 3120 3125 3130 3135 3140 3145 3150 3155 3160 3165 3170 3175 3180 3185 3190 3195 3200 3205 3210 3215 3220 3225 3230 3235 3240 3245 3250 3255 3260 3265 3270 3275 3280 3285 3290 3295 3300 3305 3310 3315 3320 3325 3330 3335 3340 3345 3350 3355 3360 3365 3370 3375 3380 3385 3390 3395 3400 3405 3410 3415 3420 3425 3430 3435 3440 3445 3450 3455 3460 3465 3470 3475 3480 3485 3490 3495 3500 3505 3510 3515 3520 3525 3530 3535 3540 3545 3550 3555 3560 3565 3570 3575 3580 3585 3590 3595 3600 3605 3610 3615 3620 3625 3630 3635 3640 3645 3650 3655 3660 3665 3670 3675 3680 3685 3690 3695 3700 3705 3710 3715 3720 3725 3730 3735 3740 3745 3750 3755 3760 3765 3770 3775 3780 3785 3790 3795 3800 3805 3810 3815 3820 3825 3830 3835 3840 3845 3850 3855 3860 3865 3870 3875 3880 3885 3890 3895 3900 3905 3910 3915 3920 3925 3930 3935 3940 3945 3950 3955 3960 3965 3970 3975 3980 3985 3990 3995 4000 4005 4010 4015 4020 4025 4030 4035 4040 4045 4050 4055 4060 4065 4070 4075 4080 4085 4090 4095 4100 4105 4110 4115 4120 4125 4130 4135 4140 4145 4150 4155 4160 4165 4170 4175 4180 4185 4190 4195 4200 4205 4210 4215 4220 4225 4230 4235 4240 4245 4250 4255 4260 4265 4270 4275 4280 4285 4290 4295 4300 4305 4310 4315 4320 4325 4330 4335 4340 4345 4350 4355 4360 4365 4370 4375 4380 4385 4390 4395 4400 4405 4410 4415 4420 4425 4430 4435 4440 4445 4450 4455 4460 4465 4470 4475 4480 4485 4490 4495 4500 4505 4510 4515 4520 4525 4530 4535 4540 4545 4550 4555 4560 4565 4570 4575 4580 4585 4590 4595 4600 4605 4610 4615 4620 4625 4630 4635 4640 4645 4650 4655 4660 4665 4670 4675 4680 4685 4690 4695 4700 4705 4710 4715 4720 4725 4730 4735 4740 4745 4750 4755 4760 4765 4770 4775 4780 4785 4790 4795 4800 4805 4810 4815 4820 4825 4830 4835 4840 4845 4850 4855 4860 4865 4870 4875 4880 4885 4890 4895 4900 4905 4910 4915 4920 4925 4930 4935 4940 4945 4950 4955 4960 4965 4970 4975 4980 4985 4990 4995 5000 5005 5010 5015 5020 5025 5030 5035 5040 5045 5050 5055 5060 5065 5070 5075 5080 5085 5090 5095 5100 5105 5110 5115 5120 5125 5130 5135 5140 5145 5150 5155 5160 5165 5170 5175 5180 5185 5190 5195 5200 5205 5210 5215 5220 5225 5230 5235 5240 5245 5250 5255 5260 5265 5270 5275 5280 5285 5290 5295 5300 5305 5310 5315 5320 5325 5330 5335 5340 5345 5350 5355 5360 5365 5370 5375 5380 5385 5390 5395 5400 5405 5410 5415 5420 5425 5430 5435 5440 5445 5450 5455 5460 5465 5470 5475 5480 5485 5490 5495 5500 5505 5510 5515 5520 5525 5530 5535 5540 5545 5550 5555 5560 5565 5570 5575 5580 5585 5590 5595 5600 5605 5610 5615 5620 5625 5630 5635 5640 5645 5650 5655 5660 5665 5670 5675 5680 5685 5690 5695 5700 5705 5710 5715 5720 5725 5730 5735 5740 5745 5750 5755 5760 5765 5770 5775 5780 5785 5790 5795 5800 5805 5810 5815 5820 5825 5830 5835 5840 5845 5850 5855 5860 5865 5870 5875 5880 5885 5890 5895 5900 5905 5910 5915 5920 5925 5930 5935 5940 5945 5950 5955 5960 5965 5970 5975 5980 5985 5990 5995 6000 6005 6010 6015 6020 6025 6030 6035 6040 6045 6050 6055 6060 6065 6070 6075 6080 6085 6090 6095 6100 6105 6110 6115 6120 6125 6130 6135 6140 6145 6150 6155 6160 6165 6170 6175 6180 6185 6190 6195 6200 6205 6210 6215 6220 6225 6230 6235 6240 6245 6250 6255 6260 6265 6270 6275 6280 6285 6290 6295 6300 6305 6310 6315 6320 6325 6330 6335 6340 6345 6350 6355 6360 6365 6370 6375 6380 6385 6390 6395 6400 6405 6410 6415 6420 6425 6430 6435 6440 6445 6450 6455 6460 6465 6470 6475 6480 6485 6490 6495 6500 6505 6510 6515 6520 6525 6530 6535 6540 6545 6550 6555 6560 6565 6570 6575 6580 6585 6590 6595 6600 6605 6610 6615 6620 6625 6630 6635 6640 6645 6650 6655 6660 6665 6670 6675 6680 6685 6690 6695 6700 6705 6710 6715 6720 6725 6730 6735 6740 6745 6750 6755 6760 6765 6770 6775 6780 6785 6790 6795 6800 6805 6810 6815 6820 6825 6830 6835 6840 6845 6850 6855 6860 6865 6870 6875 6880 6885 6890 6895 6900 6905 6910 6915 6920 6925 6930 6935 6940 6945 6950 6955 6960 6965 6970 6975 6980 6985 6990 6995 7000 7005 7010 7015 7020 7025 7030 7035 7040 7045 7050 7055 7060 7065 7070 7075 7080 7085 7090 7095 7100 7105 7110 7115 7120 7125 7130 7135 7140 7145 7150 7155 7160 7165 7170 7175 7180 7185 7190 7195 7200 7205 7210 7215 7220 7225 7230 7235 7240 7245 7250 7255 7260 7265 7270 7275 7280 7285 7290 7295 7300 7305 7310 7315 7320 7325 7330 7335 7340 7345 7350 7355 7360 7365 7370 7375 7380 7385 7390 7395 7400 7405 7410 7415 7420 7425 7430 7435 7440 7445 7450 7455 7460 7465 7470 7475 7480 7485 7490 7495 7500 7505 7510 7515 7520 7525 7530 7535 7540 7545 7550 7555 7560 7565 7570 7575 7580 7585 7590 7595 7600 7605 7610 7615 7620 7625 7630 7635 7640 7645 7650 7655 7660 7665 7670 7675 7680 7685 7690 7695 7700 7705 7710 7715 7720 7725 7730 7735 7740 7745 7750 7755 7760 7765 7770 7775 7780 7785 7790 7795 7800 7805 7810 7815 7820 7825 7830 7835 7840 7845 7850 7855 7860 7865 7870 7875 7880 7885 7890 7895 7900 7905 7910 7915 7920 7925 7930 7935 7940 7945 7950 7955 7960 7965 7970 7975 7980 7985 7990 7995 8000 8005 8010 8015 8020 8025 8030 8035 8040 8045 8050 8055 8060 8065 8070 8075 8080 8085 8090 8095 8100 8105 8110 8115 8120 8125 8130 8135 8140 8145 8150 8155 8160 8165 8170 8175 8180 8185 8190 8195 8200 8205 8210 8215 8220 8225 8230 8235 8240 8245 8250 8255 8260 8265 8270 8275 8280 8285 8290 8295 8300 8305 8310 8315 8320 8325 8330 8335 8340 8345 8350 8355 8360 8365 8370 8375 8380 8385 8390 8395 8400 8405 8410 8415 8420 8425 8430 8435 8440 8445 8450 8455 8460 8465 8470 8475 8480 8485 8490 8495 8500 8505 8510 8515 8520 8525 8530 8535 8540 8545 8550 8555 8560 8565 8570 8575 8580 8585 8590 8595 8600 8605 8610 8615 8620 8625 8630 8635 8640 8645 8650 8655 8660 8665 8670 8675 8680 8685 8690 8695 8700 8705 8710 8715 8720 8725 8730 8735 8740 8745 8750 8755 8760 8765 8770 8775 8780 8785 8790 8795 8800 8805 8810 8815 8820 8825 8830 8835 8840 8845 8850 8855 8860 8865 8870 8875 8880 8885 8890 8895 8900 8905 8910 8915 8920 8925 8930 8935 8940 8945 8950 8955 8960 8965 8970 8975 8980 8985 8990 8995 9000 9005 9010 9015 9020 9025 9030 9035 9040 9045 9050 9055 9060 9065 9070 9075 9080 9085 9090 9095 9100 9105 9110 9115 9120 9125 9130 9135 9140 9145 9150 9155 9160 9165 9170 9175 9180 9185 9190 9195 9200 9205 9210 9215 9220 9225 9230 9235 9240 9245 9250 9255 9260 9265 9270 9275 9280 9285 9290 9295 9300 9305 9310 9315 9320 9325 9330 9335 9340 9345 9350 9355 9360 9365 9370 9375 9380 9385 9390 9395 9400 9405 9410 9415 9420 9425 9430 9435 9440 9445 9450 9455 9460 9465 9470 9475 9480 9485 9490 9495 9500 9505 9510 9515 9520 9525 9530 9535 9540 9545 9550 9555 9560 9565 9570 9575 9580 9585 9590 9595 9600 9605 9610 9615 9620 9625 9630 9635 9640 9645 9650 9655 9660 9665 9670 9675 9680 9685 9690 9695 9700 9705 9710 9715 9720 9725 9730 9735 9740 9745 9750 9755 9760 9765 9770 9775 9780 9785 9790 9795 9800 9805 9810 9815 9820 9825 9830 9835 9840 9845 9850 9855 9860 9865 9870 9875 9880 9885 9890 9895 9900 9905 9910 9915 9920 9925 9930 9935 9940 9945 9950 9955 9960 9965 9970 9975 9980 9985 9990 9995 9999

group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkylcarbonylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, benzamido group, an N'-alkylureido group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, N'-phenylureido group, a dialkylaminoethoxy carbonylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, glycnamido group, phthalimid group or morpholino group.

- 5 32. A process according to claim 22, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein A-Y stands for an ω -pyridylalkyl group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atoms, an ω -piperidylalkyl group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atoms or 4-piperidyl group.
- 10 33. A process according to claim 22, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y stands for amino group.
- 15 34. A process according to claim 22, wherein the salt is a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt.
35. A process according to claim 22, wherein the product is 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)aminoethane or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.
- 18 36. A process according to claim 22, wherein the product is 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)aminoethane dihydrochloride.
- 20 37. A process according to claim 22, wherein the product is 1-amino-3-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)aminopropane or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.
38. A process according to claim 22, wherein the product is N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethylenediamine or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.
- 25 39. A process according to claim 22, wherein the product is N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethylenediamine or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.
- 40 40. A process according to claim 22, wherein the product is 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)amino-1-phenylethane or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.

Claims for the Contracting States : ES, GR

- 25 1. A process for producing a compound of the formula :



wherein R¹ and R² each stand for an acyclic hydrocarbon residue or an alicyclic hydrocarbon residue ; R³ and R⁴ each stand for hydrogen or a hydrocarbon residue which may contain hetero-atom(s) ; A stands for a carbon chain having two or more carbon atoms which may contain ether linkage or sulfide linkage which may be substituted and which may per se form a ring ; X¹ and X² each stand for oxygen atom or sulfur atom ; and Y stands for amino group or an organic residue bonded through nitrogen atom, which may form a ring by combining with a carbon atom constituting A ; or a salt thereof, which comprises

a) reacting an isocyanate derivative or an isothiocyanate derivative with a compound of the formula :



wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, or
b) reacting a compound of the formula :



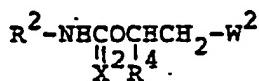
wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, with a compound of the formula :



5

wherein R¹, R³ and X¹ have the same meanings as defined above and W¹ stands for halogen or R⁵-SO₂-O- in which R⁵ stands for a lower alkyl group or phenyl group which may be substituted by lower alkyl, and a compound of the formula :

10

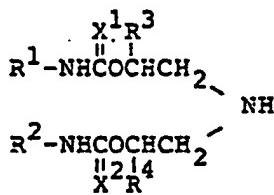


15

wherein R², R⁴ and X² have the same meaning as defined above and W² stands for halogen or R⁶-SO-O- in which R⁶ stands for a lower alkyl group or phenyl group which may be substituted by lower alkyl, or

c) reacting a compound of the formula :

20



25

wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, with a compound of the formula :

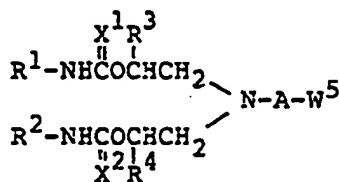


30

wherein A and Y have the same meanings as defined above and W⁴ stands for halogen or R⁷-SO₂-O- in which R⁷ stands for a lower alkyl group or phenyl group which may be substituted by lower alkyl, or

d) reacting a compound of the formula :

35



40

wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, X¹, X² and A have the same meanings as defined above and W⁵ stands for halogen or R⁸-SO₂-O- in which R⁸ stands for a lower alkyl group or phenyl group which may be substituted by lower alkyl, with a compound of the formula :

45

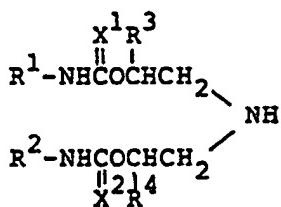


wherein Y has the same meaning as defined above, or

e) subjecting a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y is amino group to an acylation reaction, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y is an acylated amino group, or

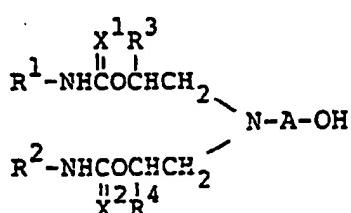
f) reacting an aziridine which may be substituted by a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, an aryl group or an aryl-lower alkyl group, with a compound of the formula :

55



5

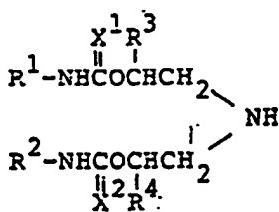
10 wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein A stands for ethylene group and Y stands for amino group, a lower alkylamino group, a cycloalkylamino group, an arylamino group or an aryl-lower alkylamino group, or
a) reacting a compound of the formula :



15

20

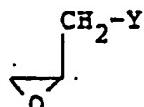
25 wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, with phthalimide, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y is phthalimido group, or
b) reacting a compound of the formula :



2

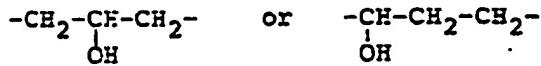
2

wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, with a compound of the formula:



40

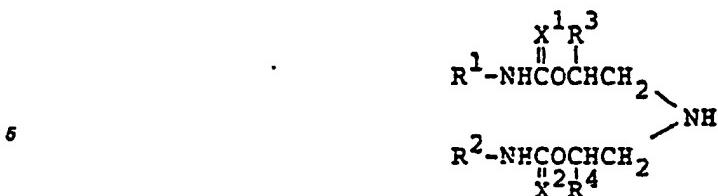
45 wherein Y has the same meaning as defined above, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein A stands for



50

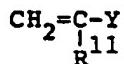
or

i) reacting a compound of the formula :



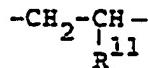
wherein each symbol has the same meaning as defined above, with a compound of the formula :

10



15 wherein Y has the same meaning as defined above and R¹¹ stands for a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein A stands for

20



wherein R¹¹ has the same meaning as defined above, or

25 j) reacting a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y stands for amino group, with formaldehyde in the presence of formic acid, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y stands for dimethylamino group, and if desired, subjecting a compound of the formula (I) wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A or Y has a protected amino group or a protected hydroxy group to a deprotection reaction, to provide a compound of the formula (I) wherein R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A and Y has amino group or hydroxy group, and if desired, converting the thus obtained compound of the formula (I) into a salt thereof.

2. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein R¹ and R² each stand for an alkyl group having 1 to 18 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenyl group having 5 to 8 carbon atoms or a fused alicyclic hydrocarbon residue having 9 to 11 carbon atoms,

30 said fused alicyclic hydrocarbon residue being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms;

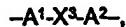
35 R³ and R⁴ each stand for hydrogen, an alkyl group having 1 to 18 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group having 2 to 18 carbon atoms, a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenyl group having 5 to 8 carbon atoms, an aromatic monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a partially or completely hydrogenated bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a partially or completely hydrogenated tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a group constituted by condensation of a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue with a saturated or unsaturated monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a bridged hydrocarbon residue, or a 40 monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms selected from the atoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

45 said alkyl group, alkenyl group and alkynyl group being unsubstituted or substituted by a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenyl group having 5 to 8 carbon atoms, an aromatic monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a partially or completely hydrogenated bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a partially or completely hydrogenated tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, a group constituted by condensation of a monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue with a saturated or unsaturated monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, a bridged hydrocarbon residue, or a 50 monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms selected from the atoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

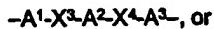
55 said cycloalkyl group, cycloalkenyl group, aromatic monocyclic hydrocarbon residue, bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, partially or completely hydrogenated bicyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, partially or completely hydrogenated tricyclic aromatic hydrocarbon residue, group constituted by condensation, bridged hydrocarbon residue, and monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group being

unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms;

- 5 A stands for an alkylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, an alkenylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, an alkynylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, a cycloalkylene group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenylene group having 4 to 8 carbon atoms, an arylene group, or a group represented by the formula:



10



- 15 wherein X^3 , X^4 and X^5 each stand for $-O-$ or $-S(O)_n-$ in which n denotes 0, 1 or 2; and A^1 , A^2 , A^3 and A^4 each stand for an alkylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, an alkenylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms or an alkynylene group having 2 to 12 carbon atoms, a cycloalkylene group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, a cycloalkenylene group having 4 to 8 carbon atoms, or an arylene group,

- said alkylene group, alkenylene group and alkynylene group being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkenyl group having 2 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkynyl group having 2 to 5 carbon atoms, a divalent group derived from an alkane having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, oxo group, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkoxy carbonyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylcarbamoyloxy group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylcarbamoyloxy group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, an alkoxy group, a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, an aromatic mono-, bi- or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue, an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms which is substituted by an aromatic mono-, bi- or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue, or a monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group containing one or two hetero-atoms selected from the atoms consisting of nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur,

- 20 said cycloalkylene group, cycloalkenylene group and arylene group being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms,

- 25 said aromatic mono-, bi- or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue, alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms which is substituted by an aromatic mono-, bi- or tricyclic hydrocarbon residue and monocyclic or bicyclic heterocyclic group being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms,

- 30 X¹ and X² each stand for oxygen atom or sulfur atom; and

- 35 Y stands for amino group, an alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a cycloalkylamino group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, an arylamino group, an aryl-alkylamino group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkoxy carbonylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, benzamido group, an N'-alkylureido group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms; N'-phenylureido group, an N'-phenylalkylureido group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a dialkylaminoethoxy carbonylamino group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an α -aminoalkanoylamino group in which the alkanoyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an α -amino-phenylalkanoylamino group in which the alkanoyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a β -aminoalkanoylamino group in which the alkanoyl moiety has 2 to 5 carbon atoms, a γ -aminoalkanoylamino group in which the alkanoyl moiety has 3 to 5 carbon atoms, succinimido, phthalimido or a monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring,

- 40 said monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogenoalkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms,

- 45 Y may form, in combination with a carbon atom constituting A, a monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring,

- said monocyclic or condensed bicyclic heterocyclic ring being unsubstituted or substituted by an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, a halogeno group, a halogeno-alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, amino group, an N-alkylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an N,N-dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, nitro group, hydroxy group, an alkanoyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or an alkoxy group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 5 3. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein R¹ and R² each stand for an alkyl group having 1 to 18 carbon atoms or a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms.
4. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein R¹ and R² each stand for an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms.
- 10 5. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein R³ and R⁴ each stand for hydrogen or an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms.
6. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein R³ and R⁴ stand for hydrogen.
- 15 7. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein A stands for (1) an alkylene group having 2 to 6 carbon atoms which may be substituted by (i) phenyl group being unsubstituted or substituted by a halogeno group or an alkyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, (ii) pyridyl group, (iii) a phenyl-alkyl group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, (iv) a cycloalkyl group having 3 to 8 carbon atoms, (v) hydroxy group, (vi) an alkoxy carbonyl group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms or (vii) an N,N-dialkylcarbamoyloxy group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, (2) -(CH₂)₂-O-(CH₂)₂- or (3) phenylene group.
- 20 8. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein A stands for ethylene group.
9. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein X¹ and X² stand for oxygen atom.
- 25 10. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y stands for amino group, a dialkylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, phenylamino group, a phenyl-alkylamino group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkoxy carbonylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, an alkyl carbonylamino group having 1 to 5 carbon atoms, benzamido group, an N'-alkylureido group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, N'-phenylureido group, a dialkylamino ethoxy carbonylamino group in which each of the alkyl moieties has 1 to 5 carbon atoms, glycaminido group, phthalimido group or morpholino group.
- 30 11. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein A-Y stands for an ω -pyridylalkyl group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atoms, an ω -piperidylalkyl group in which the alkyl moiety has 1 to 6 carbon atoms or 4-piperidyl group.
- 35 12. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is a compound of the formula (I) wherein Y stands for amino group.
13. A process according to claim 1, wherein the salt is a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt.
14. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)aminoethane or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.
- 40 15. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)aminoethane dihydrochloride.
16. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is 1-amino-3-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)aminopropane or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.
- 45 17. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-chlorophenyl)ethylenediamine or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.
18. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-2-(4-fluorophenyl)ethylenediamine or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.
- 50 19. A process according to claim 1, wherein the product is 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyethyl)-amino-1-phenylethane or a pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salt thereof.

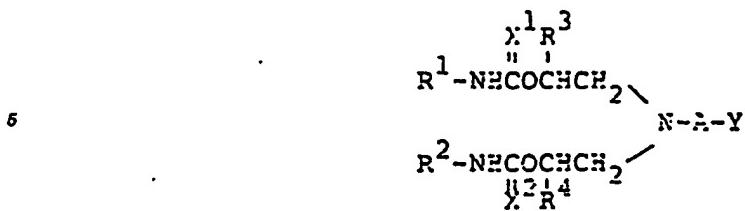
50

Revendications

Révendications pour les Etats contractants : AT, BE, CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE

55

1. Composé de formule :



- 10** dans laquelle R¹ et R² représentent chacun un radical hydrocarboné acyclique ou un radical hydrocarboné alicyclique ; R³ et R⁴ représentent chacun l'hydrogène ou un radical hydrocarboné qui peut contenir un ou des hétéroatomes ; A représente une chaîne carbonée comportant deux ou plusieurs atomes de carbone qui peut contenir une liaison éther ou une liaison sulfure, éventuellement substituée, et qui peut elle-même former un cycle ; X¹ et X² représentent chacun un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre ; et Y représente un groupe aminé ou un radical organique lié par l'intermédiaire d'un atome d'azote, qui peut former un cycle par combinaison avec un atome de carbone constitutif de A ; ou un sel de celui-ci.

20 2. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel R¹ et R² représentent chacun un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcényle comportant de 2 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcynyle comportant de 2 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcényle comportant de 5 à 8 atomes de carbone ou un radical hydrocarboné alicyclique fusionné comportant de 9 à 11 atomes de carbone,

25 Iedit radical hydrocarboné alicyclique fusionné étant non substitué ou substitué par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogéno-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ;

R³ et **R⁴** représentent chacun l'hydrogène, un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcényle comportant de 2 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcyne comportant de 2 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcényle comportant de 5 à 8 atomes de carbone, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, un groupe formé par la condensation d'un radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique ou bicyclique avec un radical hydrocarboné monocyclique saturé ou insaturé, un radical hydrocarboné ponté ou un groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique contenant un ou deux hétéroatomes choisis parmi les atomes consistant en azote, oxygène et soufre,

40 Ledit groupe alcoyle, le groupe alcényle et le groupe alcynyle étant non substitués ou substitués par un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcényle comportant de 5 à 8 atomes de carbone, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, un groupe formé par la condensation d'un radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique ou bicyclique avec un radical hydrocarboné monocyclique saturé ou insaturé, un radical hydrocarboné ponté ou un groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique contenant un ou deux hétéroatomes choisis parmi les atomes consistant en azote, oxygène et soufre,

50 ledit groupe cycloalcoyle, le groupe cycloalcényle, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, le groupe formé par condensation, le radical hydrocarboné ponté et le groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique étant non substitués ou substitués par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogéno-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ;

A représenté un group alc ylène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbon ,un groupe alcénylène com-
portant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un group alcynylène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbon , un groupe

cycloalcoylène comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcénylène comportant de 4 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe arylène ou un groupe représenté par la formule :

-A¹-X³-A²,

5

-A¹-X³-A²-X⁴-A³, ou

-A¹-X³-A²-X⁴-A³-X⁵-X⁶

- 10 dans lesquelles X³, X⁴ et X⁵ représentent chacun -O- ou -S(O)_n- dans laquelle n représente 0, 1 ou 2 ; et A¹, A², A³ et A⁴ représentent chacun un groupe alcoylène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcénylène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcynylène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcoylène comportant de 3 à 8, atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcénylène comportant de 4 à 8 atomes de carbone ou groupe arylène,
- 15 ledit groupe alcoylène, le groupe alcénylène et le groupe alcynylène étant non substitués ou substitués par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcényle comportant de 2 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcyne comportant de 2 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe divalent dérivé d'un alcane comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe oxo, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcoxy-carbonyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylcarbamoyloxy dans
- 20 lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylcarbamoyloxy dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe alcoxy, un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique mono, bi ou tricyclique, un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone qui est substitué par un radical hydrocarboné aromatique mono-, bi- ou tricyclique ou un groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique contenant un ou deux hétéroatomes choisis parmi les atomes consistant en azote, oxygène et soufre,
- 25 ledit groupe cycloalcoylène, le groupe cycloalcénylène et le groupe arylène étant non substitués ou substitués par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogéno-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone,
- 30 ledit radical hydrocarboné aromatique mono-, bi- ou tricyclique, le groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone qui est substitué par un radical hydrocarboné aromatique mono-, bi- ou tricyclique et le groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique étant non substitués ou substitués par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogéno-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone,
- 35 40 X¹ et X² représentent chacun un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre ; et Y représente un groupe amino, un groupe alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcoylamino comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe arylamino, un groupe aryl-alcoylamino dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcoxy-carbonylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe benzamido, un groupe N'-alcoyluréido dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N'-phényluréido, un groupe N'-phényl-alcoyluréido dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe dialcoylamino-éthyoxy-carbonylamino dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe α -aminoalcanoyle-amino dans lequel le groupe alcanoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe α -amino-phénylalcanoyle-amino dans lequel le groupe alcanoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe β -aminoalcanoyle-amino dans lequel le groupe alcanoyle comporte de 2 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe γ -aminoalcanoyle-amino dans lequel le groupe alcanoyle comporte de 3 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe succinimido, phtalimido ou un cycle hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique condensé,
- 45 50 55 ledit cycle hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique condensé étant non substitué ou substitué par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogéno-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 ato-

mes de carbone , un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcooxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone,

Y peut former n association avec un atome d'atome carb n constitutif d'A un cycle hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique condensé,

5 ledit cycle hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique condensé étant non substitué ou substitué par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogéno-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcooxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone,

10 ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.

3. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel R¹ et R² représentent chacun un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 18 atomes de carbone ou un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone.

4. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel R¹ et R² représentent chacun un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone.

15 5. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel R³ et R⁴ représentent chacun l'hydrogène ou un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone.

6. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel R³ et R⁴ représentent l'hydrogène.

7. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel A représente (1) un groupe alcoylène comportant de 2 à 6 atomes de carbone qui peut être substitué par (i) un groupe phényle non substitué ou substitué par un groupe halogène ou un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, (ii) un groupe pyridyle, (iii) un groupe phénylalcoyle dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, (iv) un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, (v) un groupe hydroxy, (vi) un groupe alcoxycarbonyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou (vii) un groupe N,N-dialcoylcarbamoyloxy dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, (2) un groupe -(CH₂)₂O-(CH₂)₂- ou (3) phénylène.

20 8. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel A représente le groupe éthylène.

9. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel X¹ et X² représentent un atome d'oxygène.

10. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel Y représente un groupe amino, un groupe dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe phénylamino, un groupe phényl-alcoylamino dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcoxycarbonylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcoylcarbonylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe benzamido, un groupe N'-alcoyluréido dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N'-phényluréido, un groupe dialcoylaminoéthyloxycarbonylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe glycinamido, un groupe phtalimido ou un groupe morpholino.

35 11. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel A-Y représente un groupe ω -pyridylalcoyle dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 6 atomes de carbone, un groupe ω -pipéridylalcoyle dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 6 atomes de carbone ou un groupe 4-pipéridyle.

12. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel Y représente un groupe amino.

40 13. Composé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le sel est un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable.

14. Composé selon la revendication 1, qui est le 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)aminoéthane ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.

45 15. Composé selon la revendication 1, qui est le dichlorhydrate de 1-amino-2-bis-(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)aminoéthane.

16. Composé selon la revendication 1, qui est le 1-amino-3-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)aminopropane ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.

50 17. Composé selon la revendication 1, qui est la N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)-2-(4-chlorophényle)éthylénediamine ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celle-ci.

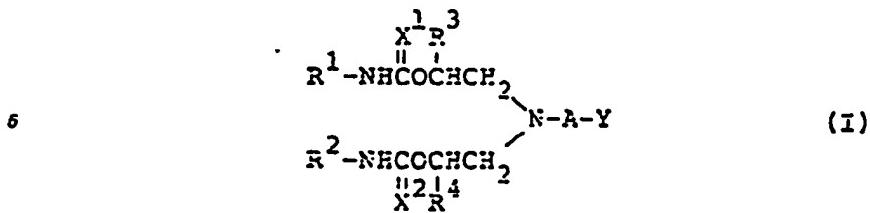
18. Composé selon la revendication 1, qui est la N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)-2-(4-fluorophényle)éthylénediamine ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celle-ci.

19. Composé selon la revendication 1, qui est le 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)amino-1-phényléthane ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.

55 20. Composition pharmaceutique qui comprend un composé sel n l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 19 ou un sel de celui-ci et un véhicule, excipient ou diluant pharmaceutiquement acceptable pour celui-ci.

21. Composé selon l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 19 ou un sel de celui-ci ou composé n pharmaceutique s ion la revendication 20, pour son utilisation dans la prophylaxie ou le traitement de l'arythmie.

22. Procédé de préparation d'un composé de formule :



- 10 dans laquelle R^1 et R^2 représentent chacun un radical hydrocarboné acyclique ou un radical hydrocarboné all-cyclique ; R^3 et R^4 représentent chacun l'hydrogène ou un radical hydrocarboné qui peut contenir un ou des hétéroatomes ; A représente une chaîne carbonée comportant deux ou plusieurs atomes de carbone qui peut contenir une liaison éther ou une liaison sulfure, éventuellement substituée, et qui peut elle-même former un cycle ; X^1 et X^2 représentent chacun un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre ; et Y représente un groupe aminé ou un radical organique lié par l'intermédiaire d'un atome d'azote, qui peut former un cycle par combinaison avec un atome de carbone constitutif de A ; ou d'un sel de celui-ci, selon lequel
- 15 a) on fait réagir un dérivé d'isocyanate ou un dérivé d'isothiocyanate avec un composé de formule :



dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification que défini ci-dessus, ou

b) on fait réagir un composé de formule :



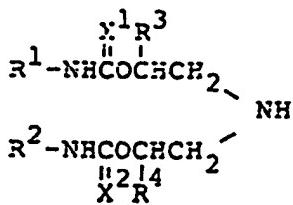
dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, avec un composé de formule :



- 40 dans laquelle R^1 , R^3 et X^1 ont les mêmes significations qu'indiqué ci-dessus et W^1 représente un halogène ou un groupe $\text{R}^6-\text{SO}_2-\text{O}-$ dans lequel R^6 représente un groupe alcoyle inférieur ou un groupe phényle qui peut être substitué par un groupe alcoyle inférieur, et un composé de formule :



- 50 dans laquelle R^2 , R^4 et X^2 ont les mêmes significations qu'indiqué ci-dessus et W^2 représente un halogène ou un groupe $\text{R}^6-\text{SO}_2-\text{O}-$ dans lequel R^6 représente un groupe alcoyle inférieur ou un groupe phényle qui peut être substitué par un alcoyle inférieur, ou
- c) on fait réagir un composé de formule :



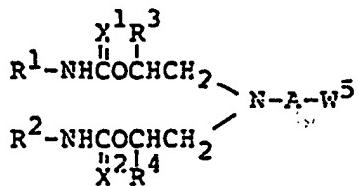
dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, avec un composé de formule:

10

W⁴-A-Y

15 dans laquelle A et Y ont les mêmes significations qu'indiqué ci-dessus et W⁴ représente un halogène ou un groupe R⁷-SO₂-O- dans lequel R⁷ représente un groupe alcoyle inférieur ou un groupe phényle qui peut être substitué par un alcoyle inférieur, ou
d) on fait réagir un composé de formule :

20



25

dans laquelle R¹, R², R³, R⁴, X¹, X² et A ont les mêmes significations qu'indiqué ci-dessus et W⁵ représente un halogène ou un groupe R⁹-SO₂-O- dans lequel R⁹ représente un groupe alcoyle inférieur ou un groupe phényle qui peut être substitué par un alcoyle inférieur, avec un composé de formule :

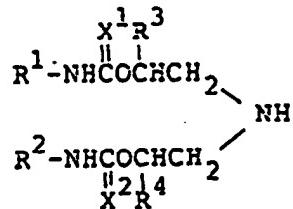
30

H-Y

35

dans laquelle Y a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, ou
e) on soumet un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle Y est un groupe amino, à une réaction d'acylation, pour obtenir un composé (I), dans laquelle Y est un groupe amino acylé, ou
f) on fait réagir une aziridine qui peut être substituée par un groupe alcoyle inférieur, un groupe cycloalcoyle, un groupe aryle ou un groupe aryl-alcoyle inférieur, avec un composé de formule :

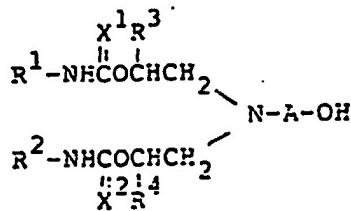
40



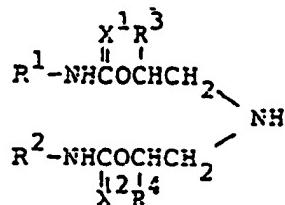
45

50 dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, pour obtenir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle A représente le groupe éthylène et Y représente un groupe amino, un groupe alcoylamino inférieur, un groupe cycloalcoylamino, un groupe arylamino ou un groupe aryl-alcoylamino inférieur, ou
g) on fait réagir un composé de formule :

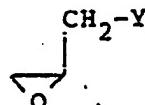
55



- 10** dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, avec le phthalimide, pour obtenir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle Y est le groupe phthalimido ou
h) on fait réagir un composé de formule :



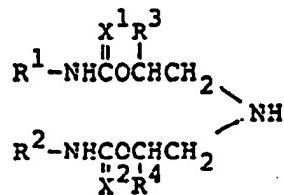
dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, avec un composé de formule:



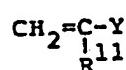
- 30** dans laquelle Y a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, pour obtenir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle A représente



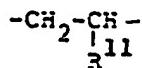
i) on fait réagir un composé de formule :



dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, avec un composé de formule:



- 55 dans laquelle Y a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus et R¹¹ représente un groupe alcoxycarbonyle inférieur, pour obtenir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle A représente



5 dans lequel R¹¹ a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, ou
 J) on fait réagir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle Y représente le groupe amino, avec le formaldéhyde en présence d'acide formique, pour obtenir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle Y représente le groupe diméthylamino, et, si désiré, on soumet un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A ou Y comporte un groupe amino protégé ou un groupe hydroxy protégé, à une réaction de scission du groupe protecteur, pour obtenir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A et Y représentent un groupe amino ou un groupe hydroxy et, si désiré, on transforme le composé ainsi obtenu, de formule (I), en un sel de celui-ci.

10 23. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle R¹ et R² représentent chacun un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcényle comportant de 2 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcynyle comportant de 2 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcényle comportant de 5 à 8 atomes de carbone ou un radical hydrocarboné alicyclique fusionné comportant de 9 à 11 atomes de carbone,

15 ledit radical hydrocarboné alicyclique fusionné étant non substitué ou substitué par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogéno-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ;

20 R³ et R⁴ représentent chacun l'hydrogène, un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcényle comportant de 2 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcynyle comportant de 2 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcényle comportant de 5 à 8 atomes de carbone, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, un groupe formé par la condensation d'un radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique ou bicyclique avec un radical hydrocarboné monocyclique saturé ou insaturé, un radical hydrocarboné ponté ou un groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique contenant un ou deux hétéroatomes choisis parmi les atomes consistant en azote, oxygène et soufre,

25 ledit groupe alcoyle, le groupe alcényle et le groupe alcynyle étant non substitués ou substitués par un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcényle comportant de 5 à 8 atomes de carbone, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, un groupe formé par la condensation d'un radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique ou bicyclique avec un radical hydrocarboné monocyclique saturé ou insaturé, un radical hydrocarboné ponté ou un groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique contenant un ou deux hétéroatomes choisis parmi les atomes consistant en azote, oxygène et soufre,

30 ledit groupe cycloalcoyle, le groupe cycloalcényle, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, le groupe formé par condensation, le radical hydrocarboné ponté et le groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique étant non substitués ou substitués par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogéno-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ;

35 A représente un groupe alcoylène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcénylène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcynylène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un group cycloalcoylène comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcénylène comportant de 4 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe arylène ou un group représenté par la formule :

$-A^1-X^3-A^2-X^4-A^3-$, ou

$-A^1-X^3-A^2-X^4-A^3-X^5-A^4-$

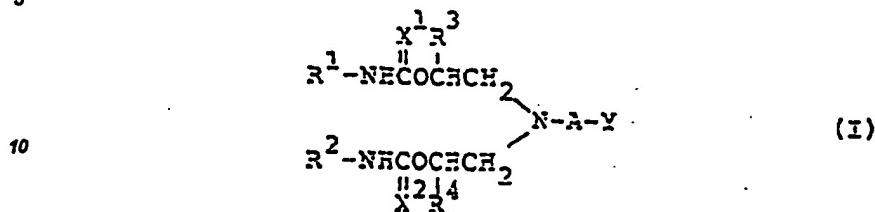
- 5 dans lesquelles X^3 , X^4 et X^5 représentent chacun $-O-$ ou $-S(O)_n-$ dans laquelle n représente 0, 1 ou 2 ; et A^1 ,
 A^2 , A^3 et A^4 représentent chacun un groupe alcoyliène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un groupe
alcényliène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcynylène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de
carbone, un groupe cycloalcoyliène comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcénylie
comportant de 4 à 8 atomes de carbone ou groupe arylène,
- 10 ledit groupe alcoyliène, le groupe alcénylie et le groupe alcynylène étant non substitués ou substitués
par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcényle comportant de 2 à 5 atomes
de carbone, un groupe alcynyle comportant de 2 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe divalent dérivé d'un alcane
comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe oxo, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcooxy-
carbonyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylcarbamoyloxy dans
lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylcarbamoyloxy dans
lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe
alcoxy, un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique
mono-, bi- ou tricyclique, un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone qui est substitué par un
20 radical hydrocarboné aromatique mono-, bi- ou tricyclique ou un groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyc-
lique contenant un ou deux hétéroatomes choisis parmi les atomes consistant en azote, oxygène et soufre,
ledit groupe cycloalcoyliène, le groupe cycloalcénylie et le groupe arylène étant non substitués ou substi-
tués par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halo-
génо-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant
25 de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte
de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5
atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone,
- 30 ledit radical hydrocarboné aromatique mono, bi ou tricyclique, le groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes
de carbone qui est substitué par un radical hydrocarboné aromatique mono-, bi- ou tricyclique et le groupe hété-
rocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique étant non substitués ou substitués par un groupe alcoyle comportant
de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogénо-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes
de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe
N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe
nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy
35 comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone,
- 35 X^1 et X^2 représentent chacun un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre ; et
- Y représente un groupe amino, un groupe alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe
dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comportent de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe
cycloalcoylamino comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe arylamino, un groupe aryl-alcoylamino
40 dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcoylcarbonylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe benzamido, un groupe N'-alcoyluréido dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N'-phényluréido, un groupe N'-phényl-alcoyluréido dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe dialcoylaminoéthoxycarbonylamino dans lequel le groupe alcoyle
45 comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe α -aminoalcanoyleamino dans lequel le groupe alcanoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe α -amino-phénylalcanoyleamino dans lequel le groupe alca-
noyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe β -aminoalcanoyleamino dans lequel le groupe alcanoyle comporte de 2 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe γ -aminoalcanoyleamino dans lequel le groupe alcanoyle comporte de 3 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe succinimido, phtalimido ou un cycle hétérocyclique mono-
50 cyclique ou bicyclique condensé,
- 55 ledit cycle hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique condensé étant non substitué ou substitué par un
groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogénо-alcoyle
comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 ato-
mes de carbon , un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyl comporte de 1 à 5 ato-
mes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de
carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant d 1 à 5 atomes de carbone,
- Y peut former en association avec un atome de carbone constitutif de A un cycle hétérocyclique monocy-
cli ou bicyclique cond nsé,

- ledit cycl hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique condensé étant non substitué ou substitué par un group alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogéno-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5-atomes d carbon , un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un group N,N-dialcoylamin dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comport de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone,
- ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.
24. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle R¹ et R² représentent chacun un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 18 atomes de carbone ou un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone.
25. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle R¹ et R² représentent chacun un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone.
26. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est un produit de formule (I), dans laquelle R³ et R⁴ représentent chacun l'hydrogène ou un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone.
27. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle R³ et R⁴ représentent l'hydrogène.
28. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle A représente (1) un groupe alcoylène comportant de 2 à 6 atomes de carbone qui peut être substitué par (i) un groupe phényle non substitué ou substitué par un groupe halogène ou un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, (ii) un groupe pyridyle, (iii) un groupe phénylalcoyle dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, (iv) un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, (v) un groupe hydroxy, (vi) un groupe alcoxycarbonyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou (vii) un groupe N,N-dialcoylcarbamoyloxy dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, (2) un groupe -(CH₂)₂-O-(CH₂)₂- ou (3) phénylène.
29. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle A représente le groupe éthylène.
30. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle X¹ et X² représentent un atome d'oxygène.
31. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle Y représente un groupe amino, un groupe dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe phénylamino, un groupe phényl-alcoylamino dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcoy carbonylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcoylcarbonylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe benzamido, un groupe N'-alcoyluréido dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N'-phényluréido, un groupe dialcoylaminoéthyoxy carbonylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe glyciamido, un groupe phtalimido ou un groupe morpholino.
32. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle A-Y représente un groupe ω -pyridylalcoyle dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 6 atomes de carbone, un groupe ω -pipéridylalcoyle dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 6 atomes de carbone ou un groupe 4-pipéridyle.
33. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle Y représente le groupe amino.
34. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le sel est un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable.
35. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est le 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)aminoéthane ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.
36. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est le dichlorhydrate de 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)-aminoéthane.
37. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est le 1-amino-3-bis-(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)-aminopropane ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.
38. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est la N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)2-(4-chlorophénylethylénediamine ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celle-ci.
39. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est la N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)2-(4-fluorophénylethylénediamine ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celle-ci.
40. Procédé selon la revendication 22, dans lequel le produit est le 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)-amino-1-phényléthane ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.

Revendications pour l'Etat contractant : ES, GR

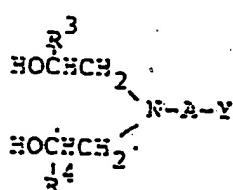
1. Procédé de préparation d'un composé de formule :

5



15 dans laquelle R¹ et R² représentent chacun un radical hydrocarboné acyclique ou un radical hydrocarboné ali-
cyclique ; R³ et R⁴ représentent chacun l'hydrogène ou un radical hydrocarboné qui peut contenir un ou des
hétéroatomes ; A représente une chaîne carbonée comportant deux ou plusieurs atomes de carbone qui peut
contenir une liaison éther ou une liaison sulfure, éventuellement substituée, et qui peut elle-même former un
cycle ; X¹ et X² représentent chacun un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre ; et Y représente un groupe
aminé ou un radical organique lié par l'intermédiaire d'un atome d'azote, qui peut former un cycle par combi-
nalison avec un atome de carbone constitutif de A ; ou d'un sel de celui-ci, selon lequel

a) on fait réagir un dérivé d'isocyanate ou un dérivé d'isothiocyanate avec un composé de formule :



30

dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification que défini ci-dessus, ou b) on fait néiger un composé de formule :

25

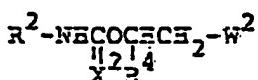
dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, avec un composé de formule:



dans laquelle R¹, R³ et X¹ ont les mêmes significations qu'indiqué ci-dessus et W¹ représente un halogène ou un groupe R⁵-SO₂-O- dans lequel R⁵ représente un groupe alcoyle inférieur ou un groupe phényle qui peut être substitué par un groupe alcoyle inférieur, et un composé de formule :

15

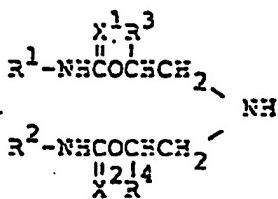
60



dans laquelle R², R⁴ et X² ont les mêmes significations qu'indiqué ci-dessus et W² représente un halogène ou un group R⁶-SO₂-O- dans lequel R⁶ représente un groupe alcoyle inférieur ou un groupe phényl qui peut être substitué par un alcoyle inférieur, ou

55

c) on fait réagir un composé de formule :

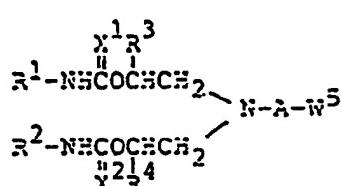


dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, avec un composé de formule:

10 $\text{W}^4\text{-A-Y}$

dans laquelle A et Y ont les mêmes significations qu'indiqué ci-dessus et W^4 représente un halogène ou un groupe $\text{R}^7\text{-SO}_2\text{-O-}$ dans lequel R^7 représente un groupe alcoyle inférieur ou un groupe phényle qui peut être substitué par un alcoyle inférieur, ou

15 d) on fait réagir un composé de formule :



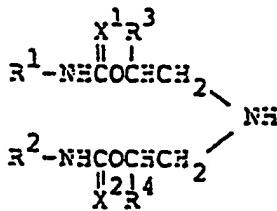
25 dans laquelle R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , X^1 , X^2 et A ont les mêmes significations qu'indiqué ci-dessus et W^6 représente un halogène ou un groupe $\text{R}^9\text{-SO}_2\text{-O-}$ dans lequel R^9 représente un groupe alcoyle inférieur ou un groupe phényle qui peut être substitué par un alcoyle inférieur, avec un composé de formule :

30 H-Y

dans laquelle Y a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, ou

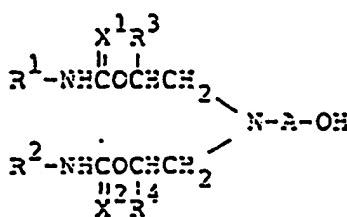
e) on soumet un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle Y est un groupe amino, à une réaction d'acylation, pour obtenir un composé (I), dans laquelle Y est un groupe amino acylé, ou

35 f) on fait réagir une aziridine qui peut être substituée par un groupe alcoyle inférieur, un groupe cycloalcoyle, un groupe aryle ou un groupe aryl-alcoyle inférieur, avec un composé de formule :

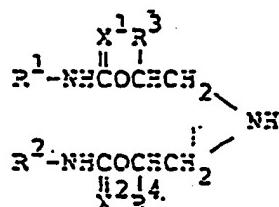


45 dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, pour obtenir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle A représente le groupe éthylène et Y représente un groupe amino, un groupe alcoylamino inférieur, un groupe cycloalcoylamino, un groupe arylamino ou un groupe aryl-alcoylamino inférieur, ou

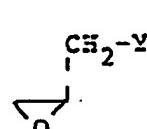
50 g) on fait réagir un composé de formule :



10 dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, avec le phthalimide, pour obtenir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle Y est le groupe phthalimido, ou
h) on fait réagir un composé de formule :



dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, avec un composé de formule:

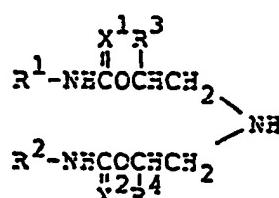


39 dans laquelle Y a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, pour obtenir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle A représente

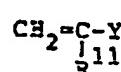


81

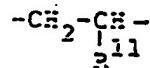
49) On fait réagir un composé de formule :



50 dans laquelle chaque symbole a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, avec un composé de formule:



dans laquelle Y a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus et R¹¹ représente un group alcoxy carbonyle inférieur, pour obtenir un composé de formule (IV), dans laquelle A représente



5 dans lequel R¹¹ a la même signification qu'indiqué ci-dessus, ou
 10) on fait réagir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle Y représente le groupe amino, avec le formaldéhyde en présence d'acide formique, pour obtenir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle Y représente le groupe diméthylamino, et, si désiré, on soumet un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A ou Y comporte un groupe amino protégé ou un groupe hydroxy protégé, à une réaction de cission du groupe protecteur, pour obtenir un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A et Y représentent un groupe amino ou un groupe hydroxy et, si désiré, on transforme le composé ainsi obtenu, de formule (I), en un sel de celui-ci.

15 2. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle R¹ et R² représentent chacun un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcényle comportant de 2 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcynyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcényle comportant de 5 à 8 atomes de carbone ou un radical hydrocarboné alicyclique fusionné comportant de 9 à 11 atomes de carbone, le dit radical hydrocarboné alicyclique fusionné étant non substitué ou substitué par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogénio-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone :

20 R³ et R⁴ représentent chacun l'hydrogène, un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcényle comportant de 2 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcynyle comportant de 2 à 18 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcényle comportant de 5 à 8 atomes de carbone, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, un groupe formé par la condensation d'un radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique ou bicyclique avec un radical hydrocarboné monocyclique saturé ou insaturé, un radical hydrocarboné ponté ou un groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique contenant un ou deux hétéroatomes choisis parmi les atomes consistant en azote, oxygène et soufre, le dit groupe alcoyle, le groupe alcényle et le groupe alcynyle étant non substitués ou substitués par un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcényle comportant de 5 à 8 atomes de carbone, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, un groupe formé par la condensation d'un radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique ou bicyclique avec un radical hydrocarboné monocyclique saturé ou insaturé, un radical hydrocarboné ponté ou un groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique contenant un ou deux hétéroatomes choisis parmi les atomes consistant en azote, oxygène et soufre,

25 30 35 40 45 50 55 le dit groupe cycloalcoyle, le groupe cycloalcényle, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique monocyclique, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique bicyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, le radical hydrocarboné aromatique tricyclique partiellement ou entièrement hydrogéné, le groupe formé par condensation, le radical hydrocarboné ponté et le groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique étant non substitués ou substitués par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogénio-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ;

A représente un groupe alcoylène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcényle comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcynyle comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcoylène comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcénylène comportant de 4 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe arylène ou un groupe représenté par la formule :

-A¹-X³-A²-X⁴-A³-, ou

-A¹-X³-A²-X⁴-A³-X⁵-A⁴-

5 dans lesquelles X³, X⁴ et X⁵ représentent chacun -O- ou -S(O)_n- dans laquelle n représente 0, 1 ou 2 ; et A¹,
A², A³ et A⁴ représentent chacun un groupe alcoyliène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un groupe
alcényliène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcynylène comportant de 2 à 12 atomes de
carbone, un groupe cycloalcoyliène comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe cycloalcényliène
comportant de 4 à 8 atomes de carbone ou groupe arylène,

10 ledit groupe alcoyliène, le groupe alcényliène et le groupe alcynylène étant non substitués ou substitués
par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcényle comportant de 2 à 5 atomes
de carbone, un groupe alcynyle comportant de 2 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe divalent dérivé d'un alcane
comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe oxo, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcoyo-

15 carbonyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylcarbamoyloxy dans
lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylcarbamoyloxy dans
lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe
alcoxy, un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un radical hydrocarboné aromatique
mono-, bi- ou tricyclique, un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone qui est substitué par un

20 radical hydrocarboné aromatique mono-, bi- ou tricyclique ou un groupe hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyc-
lique contenant un ou deux hétéroatomes choisis parmi les atomes consistant en azote, oxygène et soufre,

ledit groupe cycloalcoyliène, le groupe cycloalcényliène et le groupe arylène étant non substitués ou substi-
tués par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halo-
génio-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant
25 de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte
de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5
atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone,

ledit radical hydrocarboné aromatique mono, bi ou tricyclique, le groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes
de carbone qui est substitué par un radical hydrocarboné aromatique mono-, bi- ou tricyclique et le groupe hété-

30 rocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique étant non substitués ou substitués par un groupe alcoyle comportant
de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogénio-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes
de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe
N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe
nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy
35 comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone,

X¹ et X² représentent chacun un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre ; et

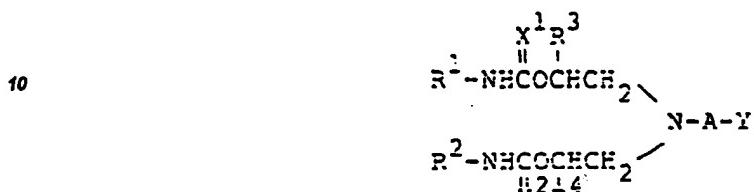
Y représente un groupe amino, un groupe alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe
dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comportent de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe
cycloalcoylamino comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, un groupe arylamino, un groupe aryl-alcoylamino
40 dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcoxycarbonylamino compor-
tant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcoylcarbonylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un
groupe benzamido, un groupe N'-alcoyluréido dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de car-
bone, un groupe N'-phényluréido, un groupe N'-phényl-alcoyluréido dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte
45 de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe dialcoylaminoéthyoxy carbonylamino dans lequel le groupe alcoyle
comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe α -aminoalcanoyleamino dans lequel le groupe alcanoyle
comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe α -amino-phénylalcanoyleamino dans lequel le groupe alca-
noyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe β -aminoalcanoyleamino dans lequel le groupe alcanoyle
comporte de 2 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe γ -aminoalcanoyleamino dans lequel le groupe alcanoyle
comporte de 3 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe succinimido, phtalimido ou un cycle hétérocyclique mono-

50 cyclique ou bicyclique condensé,

ledit cycle hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique condensé étant non substitué ou substitué par un
groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogénio-alcoyle
comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5
atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5
atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un group alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de
carbon ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone,

Y peut former en association avec un atome de carbone constitutif de A un cycle hétérocyclique monocy-
clique ou bicyclique condensé,

- 5 ledit cycle hétérocyclique monocyclique ou bicyclique condensé étant non substitué ou substitué par un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe halogène, un groupe halogéno-alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe amino, un groupe N-alcoylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N,N-dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe nitro, un groupe hydroxy, un groupe alcanoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou un groupe alcoxy comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone,
 ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.
- 10 3. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle R¹ et R² représentent chacun un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 18 atomes de carbone ou un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone.
- 15 4. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle R¹ et R² représentent chacun un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone.
- 20 5. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est un produit de formule (I), dans laquelle R³ et R⁴ représentent chacun l'hydrogène ou un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone.
- 25 6. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle R³ et R⁴ représentent l'hydrogène.
- 30 7. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle A représente (1) un groupe alcoylène comportant de 2 à 6 atomes de carbone qui peut être substitué par (i) un groupe phényle non substitué ou substitué par un groupe halogène ou un groupe alcoyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, (ii) un groupe pyridyle, (iii) un groupe phénylalcoyle dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, (iv) un groupe cycloalcoyle comportant de 3 à 8 atomes de carbone, (v) un groupe hydroxy, (vi) un groupe alcoxy carbonyle comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone ou (vii) un groupe N,N-dialcoylcarbamoyloxy dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, (2) un groupe -(CH₂)₂-O-(CH₂)₂- ou (3) phénylène.
- 35 8. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle A représente le groupe éthylène.
- 40 9. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle X¹ et X² représentent un atome d'oxygène.
- 45 10. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle Y représente un groupe amino, un groupe dialcoylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe phénylamino, un groupe phényl-alcoylamino dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcoxy carbonylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe alcoyl carbonylamino comportant de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe benzamido, un groupe N'-alcoyluréido dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe N'-phényluréido, un groupe dialcoylaminoéthyoxy carbonylamino dans lequel chacun des groupes alcoyle comporte de 1 à 5 atomes de carbone, un groupe glyciamido, un groupe phtalimido ou un groupe morpholino.
- 50 11. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle A-Y représente un groupe α -pyridylalcoyle dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 6 atomes de carbone, un groupe α -pipéridylalcoyle dans lequel le groupe alcoyle comporte de 1 à 6 atomes de carbone ou un groupe 4-pipéridyle.
- 55 12. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est un composé de formule (I), dans laquelle Y représente le groupe amino.
- 60 13. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le sel est un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable.
- 65 14. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est le 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)aminoéthane ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.
- 70 15. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est le dichlorhydrate de 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)-aminoéthane.
- 75 16. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est le 1-amino-3-bis-(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)-aminopropane ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.
- 80 17. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est la N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)-2-(4-chlorophényl)éthylénediamine ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celle-ci.
- 85 18. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est la N,N-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)-2-(4-fluorophényl)éthylénediamine ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celle-ci.
- 90 19. Procédé selon la revendication 1, dans lequel le produit est le 1-amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyéthyl)-amino-1-phényléthane ou un sel d'addition d'acide pharmaceutiquement acceptable de celui-ci.

Ansprüche**Patentansprüche für die Vertragsstaaten : AT, BE, CH, DE, FR, GB, IT, LI, LU, NL, SE**5 **1. Verbindung der Formel**

15 worin R¹ und R² jeweils für einen acyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest oder einen alicyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest stehen, R³ und R⁴ jeweils Wasserstoff oder einen Kohlenwasserstoffrest darstellen, der gegebenenfalls ein oder mehrere Heteroatome enthält; A eine Kohlenstoffkette mit zwei oder mehreren Kohlenstoffatomen ist, die eine gegebenenfalls substituierte Äther- oder Sulfidbindung enthalten kann, die gegebenenfalls selbst einen Ring bilden kann; X¹ und X² jeweils Sauerstoff oder Schwefel darstellen; und Y eine Aminogruppe oder ein organischer Rest ist, die (der) über Stickstoff gebunden ist und gegebenenfalls durch Kombinieren mit einem A aufbauenden Kohlenstoffatom einen Ring bilden kann; oder ein Salz derselben.

20 2. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin R¹ und R² jeweils eine Alkyngruppe mit 1-18 C-Atomen, eine Alkenyngruppe mit 2-18 C-Atomen, eine Alkinyngruppe mit 2-18 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkynguppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, 25 eine Cycloalkenylgruppe mit 5-8 C-Atomen oder einen kondensierten alicyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest mit 9-11 C-Atomen darstellen,

30 wobei der genannte kondensierte alicyclische Kohlenwasserstoffrest gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkyngruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkynguppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist;

35 R³ und R⁴ jeweils Wasserstoff, eine Alkyngruppe mit 1-18 C-Atomen, eine Alkenyngruppe mit 2-18 C-Atomen, eine Alkinyngruppe mit 2-18 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkynguppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylgruppe mit 5-8 C-Atomen, einen aromatischen monocyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen tricyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen teilweise oder 40 vollständig hydrierten bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen teilweise oder vollständig hydrierten tricyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, eine Gruppe, die durch Kondensation eines monocyclischen oder bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrestes mit einem gesättigten oder ungesättigten monocyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest gebildet wird, einen überbrückten Kohlenwasserstoffrest oder eine monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe bedeuten, die ein oder zwei Heteroatome enthält, die aus Stickstoff, Sauerstoff und Schwefel gewählt ist (sind);

45 wobei die genannte Alkyngruppe, Alkenyngruppe und Alkinyngruppe gegebenenfalls durch eine Cycloalkynguppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylgruppe mit 5-8 C-Atomen, einen aromatischen monocyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen tricyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen teilweise oder vollständig hydrierten bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, eine Gruppe, die durch Kondensation eines monocyclischen oder bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrestes mit einem gesättigten oder ungesättigten monocyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest gebildet wird, einen überbrückten Kohlenwasserstoffrest oder eine monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe, 50 die ein oder zwei Heteroatome enthält, die aus Stickstoff, Sauerstoff und Schwefel gewählt ist (sind) substituiert ist;

55 die (der) genannte Cycloalkynguppe, Cycloalkenylgruppe, aromatische monocyclische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, bicyclische aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, tricyclische aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, teilweise oder vollständig hydrierte bicyclische aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, teilweise oder vollständig hydrierte tricyclische aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, die durch Kondensation gebildete Gruppe, der überbrückte Kohlenwasserstoffrest und die monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe gegebenenfalls durch ein Alkyngruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkynguppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in

der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist;

A für eine Alkylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atmen, eine Alkenylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atom n, in Alkinyl n-
gruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkylengruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylengruppe mit 4-8 C-
Atomen, eine Arylengruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel

$-A^1-X^3-A^2-$,

$-A^1-X^3-A^2-X^4-A^3-$, oder

10

$-A^1-X^3-A^2-X^4-A^3-X^5-A^4-$

steht, worin X^3 , X^4 und X^5 jeweils $-O-$ oder $-S(O)n-$ bedeuten, worin n 0, 1 oder 2 ist ; und A^1 , A^2 , A^3 und A^4 jeweils eine Alkylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Alkenylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Alkinylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkylengruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylengruppe mit 4-8 C-Atomen oder eine Arylengruppe darstellen,

wobei die genannte Alkylengruppe, Alkenylengruppe und Alkinylengruppe gegenenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Alkenylgruppe mit 2-5 C-Atomen, eine Alkinylgruppe mit 2-5 C-Atomen, eine zweiwertige Gruppe, die von einem Alkan mit 1-5 C-Atomen abgeleitet ist, eine Oxogruppe, Nitrogruppe, 20 Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkoxy carbonylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylcarbamoyloxygruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine N,N-Dialkylcarbamoyloxygruppe, in der jeder Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Halogengruppe, eine Alkoxygruppe, eine Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, einen aromatischen mono-, bi- oder tricyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, eine Alkylgruppe mit 1 bis 25 5 C-Atomen, die durch einen aromatischen mono-, bi- oder tricyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest oder eine monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe, die ein oder mehrere Heteroatome enthält, die aus Stickstoff, Sauerstoff und Schwefel gewählt ist (sind), substituiert ist,

wobei die genannte Cycloalkylengruppe, Cycloalkenylengruppe und Arylengruppe gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist,

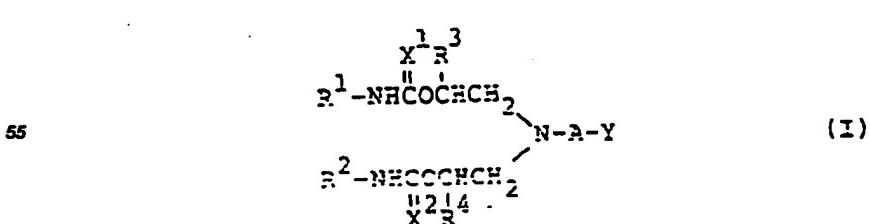
wobei der genannte aromatische mono-, bi- oder tricyclische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, die durch einen aromatischen mono-, bi- oder tricyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest substituierte Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen und die monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der Jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist,

X¹ und X² jeweils Sauerstoff oder Schwefel sind
40 und Y eine Aminogruppe, eine Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Cycloalkylaminogruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Arylaminogruppe, eine Arylalkylaminogruppe, in der den Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Alkoxy carbonylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Alkylcarbonylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Benzamidogruppe, eine N'-Alkyureidogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine N'-Phenylureidogruppe, eine N'-Phenylalkylureidogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Dialkylaminoäthoxy carbonylaminogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine α -Aminoalkanoylaminogruppe, in der der Alkanoylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine α -Aminophenylalkanoylaminogruppe, in der der Alkanoylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine β -Aminoalkanoylaminogruppe, in der der Alkanoylanteil 2-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine γ -Aminoalkanoylaminogruppe, in der der Alkanoylanteil 3-5 C-Atome aufweist, Succinimido, Phthalimido oder 50 einen monocyclischen oder kondensierten bicyclischen heterocyclischen Ring bedeutet,

der genannte monocyclische oder kondensierte bicyclische heterocyclische Ring gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, ein Nitrogruppe, in Hydroxygruppe, in Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist,

Y In Kombination mit einem A aufbauenden C-Atom einen monocyclischen oder kondensierten bicyclischen heterocyclischen Ring bilden kann,
55 der genannte monocyclische oder kondensierte bicyclische heterocyclische Ring gegebenenfalls durch ei-

- ne Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, ein N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1 bis 5 C-Atomen substituiert ist, oder in pharmazeutisch verträgliches Salz d rselben.
- 5 3. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin R¹ und R² jeweils für eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-18 C-Atomen oder eine Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen stehen.
4. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin R¹ und R² jeweils für eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen stehen.
5. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin R³ und R⁴ jeweils Wasserstoff oder eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen darstellen.
- 10 6. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin R³ und R⁴ Wasserstoff bedeuten.
7. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin A (1) eine Alkylengruppe mit 2-6 C-Atomen bedeutet, die gegebenenfalls durch (I) eine gegebenenfalls durch eine Halogengruppe oder eine Alkylgruppe, mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituierte Phenylgruppe, (II) eine Pyridylgruppe, (III) eine Phenylalkylgruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, (IV) eine Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, (V) eine Hydroxygruppe, (VI) eine Alkoxy carbonylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder (VII) eine N,N-Dialkylcarbamoyloxygruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, substituiert ist, (2) -(CH₂)₂-O-(CH₂)₂ oder (3) eine Phenylengruppe darstellt.
- 15 8. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin A eine Äthylengruppe ist.
9. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin X¹ und X² Sauerstoff bedeuten.
- 20 10. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin Y eine Aminogruppe, eine Dialkylaminogruppe, in der der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Phenylaminogruppe, eine Phenylalkylaminogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Alkoxy carbonylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Alkylcarbonylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Benzamidogruppe, eine N'-Alkylureidogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine N'-Phenylureidogruppe, eine Dialkylaminoäthoxy carbonylaminogruppe, in der jeder Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Glycinamidogruppe, Phthalimidogruppe oder Morpholinogruppe darstellt.
- 25 11. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin A-Y eine ω -Pyridylalkylgruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-6 C-Atome aufweist, eine ω -Piperidylalkylgruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-6 C-Atome aufweist, oder eine 4-Piperidylgruppe ist.
- 30 12. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin Y eine Aminogruppe darstellt.
13. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, worin das Salz ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz ist.
14. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die 1-Amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)aminoäthan oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.
- 35 15. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die 1-Amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-aminoätnandihydrochlorid ist.
16. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die 1-Amino-3-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-aminopropan oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.
17. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die N,N-bis(n-Butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-2-(4-chlorphenyl)äthylendiamin oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.
- 40 18. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die N,N-bis(n-Butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-2-(4-fluorphenyl)äthylendiamin oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.
19. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die 1-Amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)amino-1-phenyläthan oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.
- 45 20. Pharmazeutische Zusammensetzung, die eine Verbindung nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 19 oder ein Salz derselben und ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Trägermittel, Excipiens oder Verdünnungsmittel dafür enthält.
21. Verbindung nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 19 oder ein Salz derselben oder eine pharmazeutische Zusammensetzung nach Anspruch 20 für die Verwendung zur Prophylaxe oder Behandlung von Arrhythmie.
22. Verfahren zur Herstellung einer Verbindung der Formel
- 50

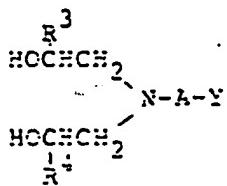


worin R¹ und R² jeweils für ein acyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest oder einen alicyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest stehen ; R³ und R⁴ jeweils Wasserstoff oder einen Kohlenwasserstoffrest bedeuten, der ein oder mehrere Heteroatome enthalten kann ; A eine Kohlenstoffkette mit zwei oder mehr C-Atomen ist, die eine Äther- oder Sulfidbindung enthalten kann, die substituiert sein kann, und gegebenenfalls selbst einen Ring bilden

- 5 kann ; X¹ und X² jeweils Sauerstoff oder Schwefel darstellen ; und eine Aminogruppe oder einen organischen Rest bedeutet, der über Stickstoff gebunden ist und durch Kombinieren mit einem A aufbauenden C-Atom einen Ring bilden kann ; oder ein Salz derselben, das

a) das Umsetzen eines Isocyanatderivates oder eines Isothiocyanatderivates mit einer Verbindung der Formel

10



15

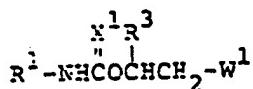
worin jedes der Symbole die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, der

20 b) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel



worin jedes Symbol die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, mit einer Verbindung der Formel

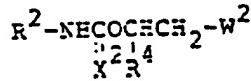
25



30

worin R¹, R³ und X¹ die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzen und W¹ Halogen oder R⁶-SO₂-O- ist, worin R⁶ eine Niederalkylgruppe oder Phenylgruppe ist, die gegebenenfalls durch Niederalkyl substituiert ist, und einer Verbindung der Formel

35

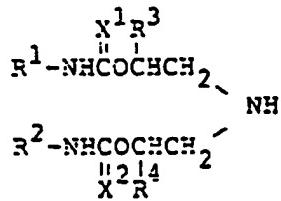


40

worin R², R⁴ und X² die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzen und W² für Halogen oder R⁶-SO₂-O- steht, worin R⁶ eine Niederalkylgruppe oder Phenylgruppe ist, die gegebenenfalls durch Niederalkyl substituiert ist, oder

c) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel

45



50

worin jedes symbol die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, mit einer Verbindung der Formel

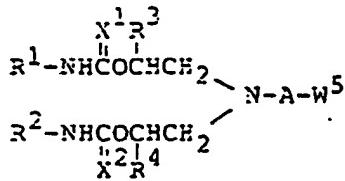
55



worin A und Y die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzen und W⁴ Halogen oder R⁷-SO₂-O- ist, worin

R⁷ eine Niederalkylgrupp oder Phenylgruppe ist, die gegebenenfalls durch Niederalkyl substituiert ist, oder
d) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel

5



10

worin R¹, R², R³, R⁴, X¹, X² und A die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzen und W⁵ Halogen oder R^a-SO₂-O- ist, worin R^a für eine Niederalkylgruppe oder Phenylgruppe steht, die gegebenenfalls durch Niederalkyl substituiert ist, mit einer Verbindung der Formel

15

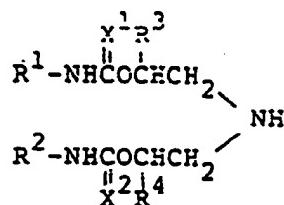


20

worin Y die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, oder

e) Unterwerfen einer Verbindung der Formel (I), worin Y für eine Aminogruppe steht, einer Acylierungsreaktion, um eine Verbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin Y eine acyierte Aminogruppe ist, oder
f) Umsetzen eines Aziridins, das gegebenenfalls durch eine Niederalkylgruppe, eine Cycloalkylgruppe, eine Arylgruppe oder eine Aryl-Niederalkylgruppe substituiert ist, mit einer Verbindung der Formel

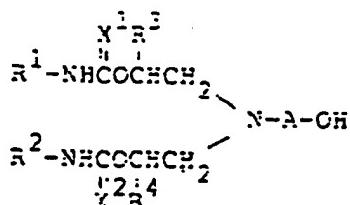
25



30

worin jedes Symbol die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, um eine Verbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin A eine Äthylengruppe darstellt und Y eine Aminogruppe, eine Niederalkylaminogruppe, eine Cycloalkylaminogruppe, eine Arylaminogruppe oder eine Aryl-Niederalkylaminogruppe bedeutet, oder
g) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel

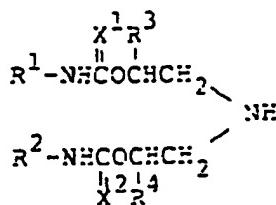
40



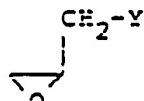
45

worin jedes Symbol die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, mit Phthalimid, um eine Verbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin Y eine Phthalimidogruppe ist, oder
h) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel

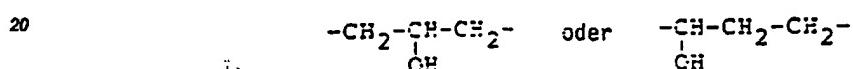
55



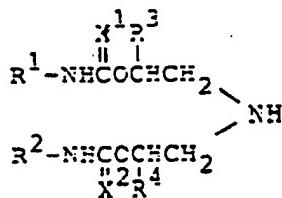
10 worin jedes Symbol die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, mit einer Verbindung der Formel



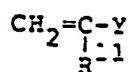
worin Y die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, um eine Verbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin A für



steht, oder
25 I) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel



35 worin jedes Symbol die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, mit einer Verbindung der Formel



40 worin Y die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt und R¹¹ eine Niederalkoxcarbonylgruppe ist, um eine Verbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin A



bedeutet, worin R¹¹ die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, oder
50 J) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel (I), worin Y für eine Aminogruppe steht, mit Formaldehyd in Gegenwart von Ameisensäure, um eine Verbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin Y für eine Dimethylaminogruppe steht, und nach Bedarf Unterwerfen einer Verbindung der Formel (I), worin R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A oder Y eine geschützte Aminogruppe oder eine geschützte Hydroxygruppe aufweist, einer schutzgruppenentfernungsreaktion, um eine Verbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A und Y eine Aminogruppe oder Hydroxygruppe aufweisen, und nach Bedarf Umwandeln der so erhaltenen Verbindung der Formel (I) in ein Salz derselben.

55 23. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin R¹ und R² jeweils in Alkylgruppe mit 1-18 C-Atomen, eine Alkenylgruppe mit 2-18 C-Atomen, eine Alkinylgruppe mit 2-18 C-Atomen, ein Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylgruppe mit 5-8 C-Atomen oder einen

- kondensiert n alicyclisch n Kohlenwasserstoffrest mit 9-11 C-Atom n darstell n,
 der g nannte kondensierte alicyclische Kohlenwasserstoffr st gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit
 1-5 C-Atomen, ein Halog ngrupp , eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-
 Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkyanteile 1-5 C-Atome
 5 aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, oder eine Alkoxy-
 gruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist ;
 R³ und R⁴ jeweils Wasserstoff, eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-18 C-Atomen, eine Alkenylgruppe mit 2-18 C-Ato-
 men, eine Alkinylgruppe mit 2-18 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylgruppe
 10 mit 5-8 C-Atomen, einen aromatischen monocyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen bicyclischen aromati-
 schen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen tricyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen teilweise oder
 vollst ndig hydrierten bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen teilweise oder vollst ndig
 hydrierten tricyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, eine Gruppe, die durch Kondensieren eines
 15 monocyclischen oder bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrestes mit einem ges tigten oder unges tig-
 tigten monocyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest gebildet wird, einen berbr ckten Kohlenwasserstoffrest, oder
 eine monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe bedeuten, die ein oder zwei Heteroatome enth lt,
 die aus Stickstoff, Sauerstoff und Schwefel gew hlt ist (sind),
 die genannte Alkylgruppe, Alkenylgruppe und Alkinylgruppe gegebenenfalls durch eine Cycloalkylgruppe
 mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylgruppe mit 5-8 C-Atomen, einen aromatischen monocyclischen Kohlen-
 20 wasserstoffrest, einen bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen tricyclischen aromatischen
 Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen teilweise oder vollst ndig hydrierten bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasser-
 stoffrest, einen teilweise oder vollst ndig hydrierten tricyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, eine
 25 Gruppe, die durch Kondensation eines monocyclischen oder bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffre-
 stes mit einem ges tigten oder unges tigten monocyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest gebildet wird, einen
 berbr ckten Kohlenwasserstoffrest, oder eine monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe sub-
 stituierter ist, die ein oder zwei Heteroatome enth lt, die aus Stickstoff, Sauerstoff und Schwefel gew hlt ist (sind);
 die (der) genannte Cycloalkylgruppe, Cycloalkenylgruppe, aromatische monocyclische Kohlenwasserstof-
 frest, bicyclische aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, tricyclische aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, teil-
 30 weise oder vollst ndig hydrierte bicyclische aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, teilweise oder vollst ndig
 hydrierte tricyclische aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, die durch Kondensation gebildete Gruppe, der
 berbr ckte Kohlenwasserstoffrest und die monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe gegebenen-
 falls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5
 35 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in
 der jeder der Alkyanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe
 mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist ;
 A eine Alkylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Alkenylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Alkinylengruppe
 mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkylengruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylengruppe mit 4-8 C-Atomen,
 eine Arylengruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel

-A¹-X³-A²-,

40

-A¹-X³-A²-X⁴-A³-, oder

-A¹-X³-A²-X⁴-A³-X⁵-A⁴-

- 45 ist, worin X³, Y⁴ und X⁵ jeweils -O- oder -S(O)_n- bedeuten, worin n für 0,1 oder 2 steht ; und A¹, A², A³ und
 A⁴ jeweils eine Alkylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Alkenylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen oder eine Alkiny-
 lengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkylengruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylengruppe mit 4-8
 C-Atomen der eine Arylengruppe ist,
 wobei die genannte Alkylengruppe, Alkenylengruppe und Alkinylengruppe gegebenenfalls durch eine
 50 Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Alkenylgruppe mit 2-5 C-Atomen, eine Alkinylgruppe mit 2-5 C-Atomen,
 eine zweiwertige Gruppe, die von einem Alkan mit 1-5 C-Atomen abgeleitet ist, eine Oxogruppe, eine Nitro-
 gruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkoxy carbonylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkyl-
 carbamoyloxygruppe, in der der Alkyanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, ein N,N-Dialkylcarbamoyloxygruppe, in der
 55 jeder der Alkyanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Halogengruppe, eine Alkoxygruppe, eine Cycloalkylgruppe
 mit 3-8 C-Atomen, einen aromatischen mono-, bi- oder tricyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, in Alkylgrupp
 mit 1-5 C-Atomen, die durch einen aromatischen mono-, bi- oder tricyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest substituiert
 ist, oder eine monocyclische der bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe substituiert ist, die in oder zw i Hete-
 roatome enth lt, die aus Stickstoff, Sauerstoff und schwefel gew hlt ist (sind),

- die genannte Cycloalkylengruppe, Cycloalkenylengruppe und Arylengruppe gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, in Halogengruppe, in einer Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, in einer N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, in Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist,
- 6 der (die) genannte aromatische mono-, bi- oder tricyclische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, die durch einen aromatischen mono-, bi- oder tricyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest substituiert ist und die monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist
- 10 X^1 und X^2 jeweils Sauerstoff oder Schwefel sind;
- und Y eine Aminogruppe, eine Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Cycloalkylaminogruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Arylaminogruppe, eine Arylalkylaminogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Alkoxy carbonylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Alkylcarbonylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Benzamidogruppe, eine N'-Alkyureidogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine N'-Phenylureidogruppe, eine N'-Phenylalkylureidogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Dialkylaminoäthyloxycarbonylaminogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine α -Aminoalkanoylaminogruppe, in der der Alkanoylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine α -Aminophenylalkanoylaminogruppe, in der der Alkanoylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine β -Aminoalkanoylaminogruppe, in der der Alkanoylanteil 2-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine γ -Aminoalkanoylaminogruppe, in der der Alkanoylanteil 3-5 C-Atome aufweist, Succinimido, Phthalimido oder einen monocyclischen oder kondensierten bicyclischen heterocyclischen Ring darstellt,
- 20
- 25 der genannte monocyclische oder kondensierte bicyclische heterocyclische Ring gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist,
- 30 Y in Kombination mit einem A aufbauenden Kohlenstoffatom einen monocyclischen oder kondensierten bicyclischen heterocyclischen Ring bilden kann,
- der genannte monocyclische oder kondensierte bicyclische heterocyclische Ring gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist, oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Salz derselben.
24. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin R^1 und R^2 jeweils eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-18 C-Atomen oder eine Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen darstellen.
- 40 25. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin R^1 und R^2 jeweils eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen bedeuten.
26. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin R^3 und R^4 jeweils Wasserstoff oder eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen sind.
27. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin R^3 und R^4 für Wasserstoff stehen.
28. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin A (1) eine Alkylengruppe mit 2-6 C-Atomen ist, die gegebenenfalls durch (i) eine gegebenenfalls durch eine Halogengruppe oder eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituierte Phenylgruppe, (ii) eine Pyridylgruppe, (iii) eine Phenylalkylgruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, (iv) eine Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, (v) eine Hydroxygruppe, (vi) eine Alkoxy carbonylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder (vii) eine N,N-Dialkylcarbamoyloxygruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, substituiert ist, (2) $-(CH_2)_2-O-(CH_2)_2-$ oder (3) eine Phenylengruppe ist.
- 50 29. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin A für eine Alkylengruppe steht.
30. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin X^1 und X^2 Sauerstoff bedeuten.
31. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin Y eine Aminogruppe, eine Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Phenylaminogruppe,

gruppe, eine Phenylalkylaminogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Alkoxy carbonylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Alky carbonylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine benzamidogruppe, eine N'-Alkylureidogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine N-Phenylureidogruppe, eine Dialkylaminoäthoxy carbonylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, ein Glycinamidogruppe, Phthalimidogruppe oder Morpholinogruppe ist.

5 32. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin A-Y eine ω -Pyridylalkylgruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-6 C-Atome aufweist, eine α -Piperidylalkylgruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-6 C-Atome aufweist, oder eine 4-Piperidylgruppe ist.

10 33. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin Y für eine Aminogruppe steht.

34. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Salz ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz ist.

15 35. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt 1-Amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-aminoäthan oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.

36. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt 1-Amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-aminoäthandihydrochlorid ist.

15 37. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt 1-Amino-3-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-aminopropan oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.

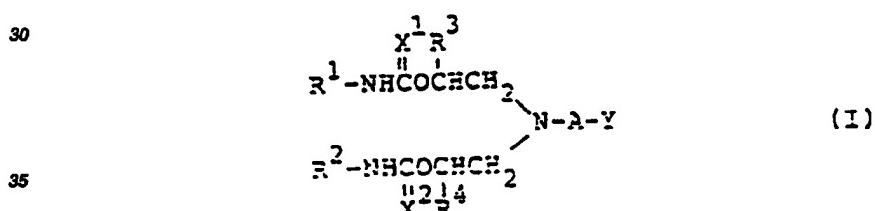
38. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt N,N-bis(n-Butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-2-(4-chlorphenyl)äthylendiamin oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.

20 39. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt N,N-bis(n-Butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-2-(4-fluorphenyl)äthylendiamin oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.

40. Verfahren nach Anspruch 22, worin das Produkt 1-Amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-amino-1-phenyläthan oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.

25 Patentansprüche für die Vertragsstaaten ; ES, GR

1. Verfahren zur Herstellung einer Verbindung der Formel



worin R¹ und R² jeweils für einen acyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest oder einen alicyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest stehen ; R³ und R⁴ jeweils Wasserstoff oder einen Kohlenwasserstoffrest bedeuten, der ein oder mehrere Heteroatome enthalten kann ; A eine Kohlenstoffkette mit zwei oder mehr C-Atomen ist, die eine Äther- oder Sulfidbindung enthalten kann, die substituiert sein kann, und gegebenenfalls selbst einen Ring bilden kann ; X¹ und X² jeweils Sauerstoff oder Schwefel darstellen ; und Y eine Aminogruppe oder einen organischen Rest bedeutet, der über Stickstoff gebunden ist und durch Kombinieren mit einem A aufbauenden C-Atom einen Ring bilden kann ; oder ein Salz desselben, das

45 a) das Umsetzen eines Isocyanatderivates oder eines Isothiocyanatderivates mit einer Verbindung der Formel

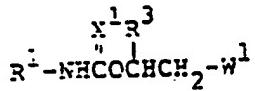


55 worin jedes der Symbole die vorstehend angeführte B Bedeutung besitzt, oder
b) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel



worin jedes Symbol die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, mit einer Verbindung der Formel

5



10

worin R^1 , R^3 und X^1 die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzen und W^1 Halogen oder $\text{R}^6\text{-SO}_2\text{-O-}$ ist, worin R^6 eine Niederalkylgruppe oder Phenylgruppe ist, die gegebenenfalls durch Niederalkyl substituiert ist, und einer Verbindung der Formel

15

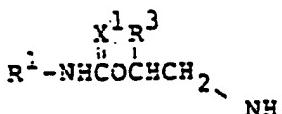


20

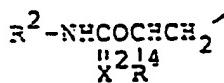
worin R^2 , R^4 und X^2 die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzen und W^2 für Halogen oder $\text{R}^6\text{-SO}_2\text{-O-}$ steht, worin R^6 eine Niederalkylgruppe oder Phenylgruppe ist, die gegebenenfalls durch Niederalkyl substituiert ist, oder

c) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel

25



30



worin jedes Symbol die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, mit einer Verbindung der Formel

35

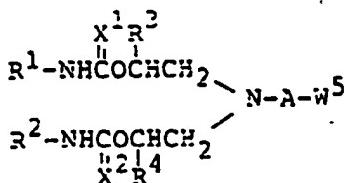


worin A und Y die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzen und W^4 Halogen oder $\text{R}^7\text{-SO}_2\text{-O-}$ ist, worin R^7 eine Niederalkylgruppe oder Phenylgruppe ist, die gegebenenfalls durch Niederalkyl substituiert ist, oder

40

d) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel

45



50

worin R^1 , R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , X^1 , X^2 und A die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzen und W^5 Halogen oder $\text{R}^6\text{-SO}_2\text{-O-}$ ist, worin R^6 für eine Niederalkylgruppe oder Phenylgruppe steht, die gegebenenfalls durch Niederalkyl substituiert ist, mit einer Verbindung der Formel



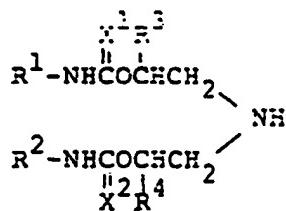
55

worin Y die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, oder

e) Unterwerfen einer Verbindung der Formel (I), worin Y für eine Aminogruppe steht, einer Acylierungsreaktion, um eine Vrbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin Y eine acyierte Aminogruppe ist, oder

f) Umsetzen eines Aziridins, das g. gegebenenfalls durch eine Niederalkylgruppe, eine Cycloalkylgruppe, eine Arylygruppe oder eine Aryl-Niederalkylgruppe substituiert ist, mit einer Verbindung der Formel

5

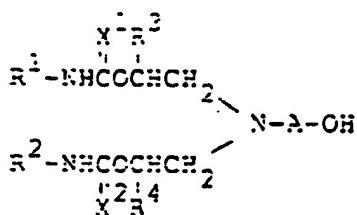


10

15

worin jedes Symbol die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, um eine Verbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin A eine Äthylengruppe darstellt und Y eine Aminogruppe, eine Niederalkylaminogruppe, eine Cycloalkylaminogruppe, eine Arylaminogruppe oder eine Aryl-Niederalkylaminogruppe bedeutet, oder
g) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel

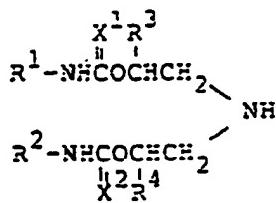
20



25

worin jedes Symbol die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, mit Phthalimid, um eine Verbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin Y eine Phthalimidogruppe ist, oder
h) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel

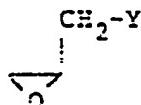
30



35

worin jedes Symbol die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, mit einer Verbindung der Formel

40



45

worin Y die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, um eine Verbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin A für

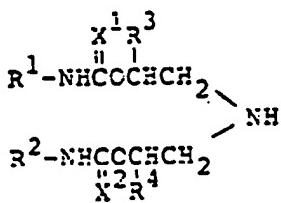
50



steht, oder

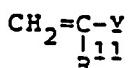
i) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel

55



5

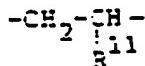
10



15

worin jedes Symbol die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, mit einer Verbindung der Formel

20



25

die vorstehend angeführte Bedeutung besitzt, oder

j) Umsetzen einer Verbindung der Formel (I), worin Y für eine Aminogruppe steht, mit Formaldehyd in Gegenwart von Ameisensäure, um eine Verbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin Y für eine Dimethylaminogruppe steht, und nach Bedarf Unterwerfen einer Verbindung der Formel (I), worin R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A oder Y eine geschützte Aminogruppe oder eine geschützte Hydroxygruppe aufweist, einer Schutzgruppenentfernungsreaktion, um eine Verbindung der Formel (I) zu schaffen, worin R¹, R², R³, R⁴, A und Y eine Aminogruppe oder Hydroxygruppe aufweisen, und nach Bedarf Umwandeln der so erhaltenen Verbindung der Formel (I) in ein Salz derselben.

30 2. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin R¹ und R² jeweils eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-18 C-Atomen, eine Alkenylgruppe mit 2-18 C-Atomen, eine Alkinylgruppe mit 2-18 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylgruppe mit 5-8 C-Atomen oder einen kondensierten alicyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest mit 9-11 C-Atomen darstellen,

35 der genannte kondensierte alicyclische Kohlenwasserstoffrest gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist;

40 R³ und R⁴ jeweils Wasserstoff, eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-18 C-Atomen, eine Alkenylgruppe mit 2-18 C-Atomen, eine Alkinylgruppe mit 2-18 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylgruppe mit 5-8 C-Atomen, einen aromatischen monocyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen teilweise oder vollständig hydrierten bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen teilweise oder vollständig hydrierten tricyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, eine Gruppe, die durch Kondensieren eines

45 monocyclischen oder bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrestes mit einem gesättigten oder ungesättigten monocyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest gebildet wird, einen überbrückten Kohlenwasserstoffrest, oder eine monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe bedeuten, die ein oder zwei Heteroatome enthält, die aus Stickstoff, Sauerstoff und Schwefel gewählt ist (sind);

50 die genannte Alkylgruppe, Alkenylgruppe und Alkinylgruppe gegebenenfalls durch eine Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylgruppe mit 5-8 C-Atomen, einen aromatischen monocyclischen Kohlen-

wasserstoffrest, einen bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen tricyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, einen teilweise oder vollständig hydrierten bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasser-

55 stoffrest, einen teilweise oder vollständig hydrierten tricyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, eine Gruppe, die durch Kondensation eines monocyclischen oder bicyclischen aromatischen Kohlenwasserstoffrestes mit einem gesättigten oder ungesättigten monocyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest gebildet wird, einen überbrückten Kohlenwasserstoffrest, oder eine monocyclisch oder bicyclisch heterocyclische Gruppe substituiert ist, die ein oder zwei Heteroatome enthält, die aus Stickstoff, Sauerstoff und Schwefel gewählt ist (sind); die (der) genannte Cycloalkylgruppe, Cycloalkenylgruppe, aromatische monocyclisch Kohlenwasserstoffrest,

bicyclische aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, tricyclische aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, teilweise oder vollständig hydrierte bicyclisch aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, teilweise oder vollständig hydrierte tricyclische aromatische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, die durch Kondensation gebildete Gruppe, der überbrückte Kohlenwasserstoffrest und die monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe gegebenenfalls durch eine

- 5 Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist;

A eine Alkylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Alkenylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Alkinylengruppe

- 10 mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkylengruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylengruppe mit 4-8 C-Atomen, eine Arylengruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel

$-A^1-X^3-A^2-$,

- 15 $-A^1-X^3-A^2-X^4-A^3-$, oder

$-A^1-X^3-A^2-X^4-A^3-X^6-A^4-$

Ist, worin X^3 , X^4 und X^5 jeweils $-O-$ oder $-S(O)_n-$ bedeuten, worin n für 0, 1 oder 2 steht ; und A^1 , A^2 , A^3 und

- 20 A^4 jeweils eine Alkylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Alkenylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen oder eine Alkinylengruppe mit 2-12 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkylengruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Cycloalkenylengruppe mit 4-8 C-Atomen oder eine Arylengruppe ist,

wobei die genannte Alkylengruppe, Alkenylengruppe und Alkinylengruppe gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Alkenylgruppe mit 2-5 C-Atomen, eine Alkinylgruppe mit 2-5 C-Atomen,

- 25 eine zweiwertige Gruppe, die von einem Alkan mit 1-5 C-Atomen abgeleitet ist, eine Oxogruppe, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkoxy carbonylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylcarbamoyloxygruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine N,N-Dialkylcarbamoyloxygruppe, in der Jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Halogengruppe, eine Alkoxygruppe, eine Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, einen aromatischen mono-, bi- oder tricyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest, eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, die durch einen aromatischen mono-, bi- oder tricyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest substituiert ist, oder eine monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe substituiert ist, die ein oder zwei Heteroatome enthält, die aus Stickstoff, Sauerstoff und Schwefel gewählt ist (sind),

die genannte Cycloalkylengruppe, Cycloalkenylengruppe und Arylengruppe gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist,

- 35 der (die) genannte aromatische mono-, bi- oder tricyclische Kohlenwasserstoffrest, Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, die durch einen aromatischen mono-, bi- oder tricyclischen Kohlenwasserstoffrest substituiert ist und die monocyclische oder bicyclische heterocyclische Gruppe gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist,
- 40

45 X^1 und X^2 jeweils Sauerstoff oder Schwefel sind ; und Y eine Aminogruppe, eine Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Cycloalkylaminogruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, eine Arylaminogruppe, eine Arylalkylaminogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Alkoxy carbonylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Alky carbonylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Benzamido gruppe, eine N'-Alkylureidogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine N'-Phenylureidogruppe, eine N'-Phenylalkylureidogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Dialkylaminoäthoxy carbonylaminogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine α -Aminoalkanoylaminogruppe, in der der Alkanoylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine α -Aminophenylalkanoylaminogruppe, in der der Alkanoylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine β -Aminoalkanoylaminogruppe, in der der Alkanoylanteil 2-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine γ -Aminoalkenoylaminogruppe, in der der Alkanoylanteil 3-5 C-Atome aufweist, Succinimido, Phthalimido oder einen monocyclischen oder kondensierten bicyclischen heterocyclischen Ring darstilt,

- 50
- 55
- 60
- 65
- 70
- 75
- 80
- 85
- 90
- 95
- 100
- 105
- 110
- 115
- 120
- 125
- 130
- 135
- 140
- 145
- 150
- 155
- 160
- 165
- 170
- 175
- 180
- 185
- 190
- 195
- 200
- 205
- 210
- 215
- 220
- 225
- 230
- 235
- 240
- 245
- 250
- 255
- 260
- 265
- 270
- 275
- 280
- 285
- 290
- 295
- 300
- 305
- 310
- 315
- 320
- 325
- 330
- 335
- 340
- 345
- 350
- 355
- 360
- 365
- 370
- 375
- 380
- 385
- 390
- 395
- 400
- 405
- 410
- 415
- 420
- 425
- 430
- 435
- 440
- 445
- 450
- 455
- 460
- 465
- 470
- 475
- 480
- 485
- 490
- 495
- 500
- 505
- 510
- 515
- 520
- 525
- 530
- 535
- 540
- 545
- 550
- 555
- 560
- 565
- 570
- 575
- 580
- 585
- 590
- 595
- 600
- 605
- 610
- 615
- 620
- 625
- 630
- 635
- 640
- 645
- 650
- 655
- 660
- 665
- 670
- 675
- 680
- 685
- 690
- 695
- 700
- 705
- 710
- 715
- 720
- 725
- 730
- 735
- 740
- 745
- 750
- 755
- 760
- 765
- 770
- 775
- 780
- 785
- 790
- 795
- 800
- 805
- 810
- 815
- 820
- 825
- 830
- 835
- 840
- 845
- 850
- 855
- 860
- 865
- 870
- 875
- 880
- 885
- 890
- 895
- 900
- 905
- 910
- 915
- 920
- 925
- 930
- 935
- 940
- 945
- 950
- 955
- 960
- 965
- 970
- 975
- 980
- 985
- 990
- 995
- 1000
- 1005
- 1010
- 1015
- 1020
- 1025
- 1030
- 1035
- 1040
- 1045
- 1050
- 1055
- 1060
- 1065
- 1070
- 1075
- 1080
- 1085
- 1090
- 1095
- 1100
- 1105
- 1110
- 1115
- 1120
- 1125
- 1130
- 1135
- 1140
- 1145
- 1150
- 1155
- 1160
- 1165
- 1170
- 1175
- 1180
- 1185
- 1190
- 1195
- 1200
- 1205
- 1210
- 1215
- 1220
- 1225
- 1230
- 1235
- 1240
- 1245
- 1250
- 1255
- 1260
- 1265
- 1270
- 1275
- 1280
- 1285
- 1290
- 1295
- 1300
- 1305
- 1310
- 1315
- 1320
- 1325
- 1330
- 1335
- 1340
- 1345
- 1350
- 1355
- 1360
- 1365
- 1370
- 1375
- 1380
- 1385
- 1390
- 1395
- 1400
- 1405
- 1410
- 1415
- 1420
- 1425
- 1430
- 1435
- 1440
- 1445
- 1450
- 1455
- 1460
- 1465
- 1470
- 1475
- 1480
- 1485
- 1490
- 1495
- 1500
- 1505
- 1510
- 1515
- 1520
- 1525
- 1530
- 1535
- 1540
- 1545
- 1550
- 1555
- 1560
- 1565
- 1570
- 1575
- 1580
- 1585
- 1590
- 1595
- 1600
- 1605
- 1610
- 1615
- 1620
- 1625
- 1630
- 1635
- 1640
- 1645
- 1650
- 1655
- 1660
- 1665
- 1670
- 1675
- 1680
- 1685
- 1690
- 1695
- 1700
- 1705
- 1710
- 1715
- 1720
- 1725
- 1730
- 1735
- 1740
- 1745
- 1750
- 1755
- 1760
- 1765
- 1770
- 1775
- 1780
- 1785
- 1790
- 1795
- 1800
- 1805
- 1810
- 1815
- 1820
- 1825
- 1830
- 1835
- 1840
- 1845
- 1850
- 1855
- 1860
- 1865
- 1870
- 1875
- 1880
- 1885
- 1890
- 1895
- 1900
- 1905
- 1910
- 1915
- 1920
- 1925
- 1930
- 1935
- 1940
- 1945
- 1950
- 1955
- 1960
- 1965
- 1970
- 1975
- 1980
- 1985
- 1990
- 1995
- 2000
- 2005
- 2010
- 2015
- 2020
- 2025
- 2030
- 2035
- 2040
- 2045
- 2050
- 2055
- 2060
- 2065
- 2070
- 2075
- 2080
- 2085
- 2090
- 2095
- 2100
- 2105
- 2110
- 2115
- 2120
- 2125
- 2130
- 2135
- 2140
- 2145
- 2150
- 2155
- 2160
- 2165
- 2170
- 2175
- 2180
- 2185
- 2190
- 2195
- 2200
- 2205
- 2210
- 2215
- 2220
- 2225
- 2230
- 2235
- 2240
- 2245
- 2250
- 2255
- 2260
- 2265
- 2270
- 2275
- 2280
- 2285
- 2290
- 2295
- 2300
- 2305
- 2310
- 2315
- 2320
- 2325
- 2330
- 2335
- 2340
- 2345
- 2350
- 2355
- 2360
- 2365
- 2370
- 2375
- 2380
- 2385
- 2390
- 2395
- 2400
- 2405
- 2410
- 2415
- 2420
- 2425
- 2430
- 2435
- 2440
- 2445
- 2450
- 2455
- 2460
- 2465
- 2470
- 2475
- 2480
- 2485
- 2490
- 2495
- 2500
- 2505
- 2510
- 2515
- 2520
- 2525
- 2530
- 2535
- 2540
- 2545
- 2550
- 2555
- 2560
- 2565
- 2570
- 2575
- 2580
- 2585
- 2590
- 2595
- 2600
- 2605
- 2610
- 2615
- 2620
- 2625
- 2630
- 2635
- 2640
- 2645
- 2650
- 2655
- 2660
- 2665
- 2670
- 2675
- 2680
- 2685
- 2690
- 2695
- 2700
- 2705
- 2710
- 2715
- 2720
- 2725
- 2730
- 2735
- 2740
- 2745
- 2750
- 2755
- 2760
- 2765
- 2770
- 2775
- 2780
- 2785
- 2790
- 2795
- 2800
- 2805
- 2810
- 2815
- 2820
- 2825
- 2830
- 2835
- 2840
- 2845
- 2850
- 2855
- 2860
- 2865
- 2870
- 2875
- 2880
- 2885
- 2890
- 2895
- 2900
- 2905
- 2910
- 2915
- 2920
- 2925
- 2930
- 2935
- 2940
- 2945
- 2950
- 2955
- 2960
- 2965
- 2970
- 2975
- 2980
- 2985
- 2990
- 2995
- 3000
- 3005
- 3010
- 3015
- 3020
- 3025
- 3030
- 3035
- 3040
- 3045
- 3050
- 3055
- 3060
- 3065
- 3070
- 3075
- 3080
- 3085
- 3090
- 3095
- 3100
- 3105
- 3110
- 3115
- 3120
- 3125
- 3130
- 3135
- 3140
- 3145
- 3150
- 3155
- 3160
- 3165
- 3170
- 3175
- 3180
- 3185
- 3190
- 3195
- 3200
- 3205
- 3210
- 3215
- 3220
- 3225
- 3230
- 3235
- 3240
- 3245
- 3250
- 3255
- 3260
- 3265
- 3270
- 3275
- 3280
- 3285
- 3290
- 3295
- 3300
- 3305
- 3310
- 3315
- 3320
- 3325
- 3330
- 3335
- 3340
- 3345
- 3350
- 3355
- 3360
- 3365
- 3370
- 3375
- 3380
- 3385
- 3390
- 3395
- 3400
- 3405
- 3410
- 3415
- 3420
- 3425
- 3430
- 3435
- 3440
- 3445
- 3450
- 3455
- 3460
- 3465
- 3470
- 3475
- 3480
- 3485
- 3490
- 3495
- 3500
- 3505
- 3510
- 3515
- 3520
- 3525
- 3530
- 3535
- 3540
- 3545
- 3550
- 3555
- 3560
- 3565
- 3570
- 3575
- 3580
- 3585
- 3590
- 3595
- 3600
- 3605
- 3610
- 3615
- 3620
- 3625
- 3630
- 3635
- 3640
- 3645
- 3650
- 3655
- 3660
- 3665
- 3670
- 3675
- 3680
- 3685
- 3690
- 3695
- 3700
- 3705
- 3710
- 3715
- 3720
- 3725
- 3730
- 3735
- 3740
- 3745
- 3750
- 3755
- 3760
- 3765
- 3770
- 3775
- 3780
- 3785
- 3790
- 3795
- 3800
- 3805
- 3810
- 3815
- 3820
- 3825
- 3830
- 3835
- 3840
- 3845
- 3850
- 3855
- 3860
- 3865
- 3870
- 3875
- 3880
- 3885
- 3890
- 3895
- 3900
- 3905
- 3910
- 3915
- 3920
- 3925
- 3930
- 3935
- 3940
- 3945
- 3950
- 3955
- 3960
- 3965
- 3970
- 3975
- 3980
- 3985
- 3990
- 3995
- 4000
- 4005
- 4010
- 4015
- 4020
- 4025
- 4030
- 4035
- 4040
- 4045
- 4050
- 4055
- 4060
- 4065
- 4070
- 4075
- 4080
- 4085
- 4090
- 4095
- 4100
- 4105
- 4110
- 4115
- 4120
- 4125
- 4130
- 4135
- 4140
- 4145
- 4150
- 4155
- 4160
- 4165
- 4170
- 4175
- 4180
- 4185
- 4190
- 4195
- 4200
- 4205
- 4210
- 4215
- 4220
- 4225
- 4230
- 4235
- 4240
- 4245
- 4250
- 4255
- 4260
- 4265
- 4270
- 4275
- 4280
- 4285
- 4290
- 4295
- 4300
- 4305
- 4310
- 4315
- 4320
- 4325
- 4330
- 4335
- 4340
- 4345
- 4350
- 4355
- 4360
- 4365
- 4370
- 4375
- 4380
- 4385
- 4390
- 4395
- 4400
- 4405
- 4410
- 4415
- 4420
- 4425
- 4430
- 4435
- 4440
- 4445
- 4450
- 4455
- 4460
- 4465
- 4470
- 4475
- 4480
- 4485
- 4490
- 4495
- 4500
- 4505
- 4510
- 4515
- 4520
- 4525
- 4530
- 4535
- 4540
- 4545
- 4550
- 4555
- 4560
- 4565
- 4570
- 4575
- 4580
- 4585
- 4590
- 4595
- 4600
- 4605
- 4610
- 4615
- 4620
- 4625
- 4630
- 4635
- 4640
- 4645
- 4650
- 4655
- 4660
- 4665
- 4670
- 4675
- 4680
- 4685
- 4690
- 4695
- 4700
- 4705
- 4710
- 4715
- 4720
- 4725
- 4730
- 4735
- 4740
- 4745
- 4750
- 4755
- 4760
- 4765
- 4770
- 4775
- 4780
- 4785
- 4790
- 4795
- 4800
- 4805
- 4810
- 4815
- 4820
- 4825
- 4830
- 4835
- 4840
- 4845
- 4850
- 4855
- 4860
- 4865
- 4870
- 4875
- 4880
- 4885
- 4890
- 4895
- 4900
- 4905
- 4910
- 4915
- 4920
- 4925
- 4930
- 4935
- 4940
- 4945
- 4950
- 4955
- 4960
- 4965
- 4970
- 4975
- 4980
- 4985
- 4990
- 4995
- 5000
- 5005
- 5010
- 5015
- 5020
- 5025
- 5030
- 5035
- 5040
- 5045
- 5050
- 5055
- 5060
- 5065
- 5070
- 5075
- 5080
- 5085
- 5090
- 5095
- 5100
- 5105
- 5110

- nogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist,
- Y in Kombination mit einem A aufbauenden Kohlenstoffatom einen monocyclischen oder kondensierten bicyclischen heterocyclischen Ring bilden kann,
- der genannte monocyclische oder kondensierte bicyclische heterocyclische Ring gegebenenfalls durch eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Halogengruppe, eine Halogenalkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Aminogruppe, eine N-Alkylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine N,N-Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Nitrogruppe, eine Hydroxygruppe, eine Alkanoylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder eine Alkoxygruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituiert ist, oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Salz derselben.
3. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin R¹ und R² jeweils eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-18 C-Atomen oder eine Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen darstellen.
4. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin R¹ und R² jeweils eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen bedeuten.
5. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin R³ und R⁴ jeweils Wasserstoff oder eine Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen sind.
6. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin R³ und R⁴ für Wasserstoff stehen.
7. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin A (1) eine Alkylengruppe mit 2-6 C-Atomen ist, die gegebenenfalls durch (i) eine gegebenenfalls durch eine Halogengruppe oder ein Alkylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen substituierte Phenylgruppe, (ii) eine Pyridylgruppe, (iii) eine Phenylalkylgruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, (iv) eine Cycloalkylgruppe mit 3-8 C-Atomen, (v) eine Hydroxygruppe, (vi) eine Alkoxy carbonylgruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen oder (vii) eine N,N-Dialkylcarbamoyloxygruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, substituiert ist, (2)-(CH₂)₂-O-(CH₂)₂- oder (3) eine Phenylengruppe ist.
8. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin A für eine Athylengruppe steht.
9. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin X¹ und X² Sauerstoff bedeuten.
10. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin Y eine Aminogruppe, eine Dialkylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Anteile aufweist, eine Phenylaminogruppe, eine Phenylalkylaminogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Alkoxy carbonylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Alkyl carbonylaminogruppe mit 1-5 C-Atomen, eine Benzamidogruppe, eine N-Alkylureidogruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine N'-Phenylureidogruppe, eine Dialkylaminoäthyloxycarbonylaminogruppe, in der jeder der Alkylanteile 1-5 C-Atome aufweist, eine Glycinamidogruppe, Phthalimidogruppe oder Morphinoligruppe ist.
11. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin A-Y eine ω -Pyridylalkylgruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-6 C-Atome aufweist, eine ω -Piperidylalkylgruppe, in der der Alkylanteil 1-6 C-Atome aufweist, oder eine 4-Piperidylgruppe ist.
12. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt eine Verbindung der Formel (I) ist, worin Y für eine Aminogruppe steht.
13. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Salz ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz ist.
14. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt 1-Amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-aminoäthan oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.
15. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt 1-Amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-aminoäthandihydrochlorid ist.
16. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt 1-Amino-3-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-aminopropan oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.
17. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt N,N-bis(n-Butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-2-(4-chlorphenyl)äthyldiamin oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.
18. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt N,N-bis(n-Butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-2-(4-fluorphenyl)äthyldiamin oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.
19. Verfahren nach Anspruch 1, worin das Produkt 1-Amino-2-bis(n-butylcarbamoyloxyäthyl)-amino-1-phenyläthan oder ein pharmazeutisch verträgliches Säureadditionssalz desselben ist.